Welcome

This booklet provides you with all the information you will need to enrol at the University of Otago. It tells you what you need to do to complete your degree and it lists the papers that are available in 2014. You will need this information to plan your course and complete your application.

This booklet also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services that are available at Otago. Please keep this guide handy because it will be a useful resource throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but please contact us if you still have any questions.

The University of Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research, an outstanding campus environment, and a large number of support services and recreational opportunities. The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience that we offer.

Professor Harlene Hayne
Vice-Chancellor
August 2013

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. The introduction of some papers and programmes in 2014 is subject to final academic and resource approval.
# Contents

## General Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Welcome</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contacts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important dates</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago’s e:Vision</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolling at Otago</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the University’s admission requirements</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose your programme</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check application closing dates</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check entry requirements for your programme</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose your papers</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit your supporting documents</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of your application</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay your fees</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Course Approval</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualifications available</th>
<th>37</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major subjects and endorsements</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subjects</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Diplomas</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to structure your qualification</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Degree and Diploma Structures</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences Degree and Diploma Structures</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce/Business Degree and Diploma Structures</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Degree Structures</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedules of papers</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Prescriptions – Paper Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prescriptions (Paper Information)</th>
<th>99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester and full year papers (on-campus)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Learning papers (off-campus)</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary of terms</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree planning charts</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timetable planner</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contacts

For online information and help go to:

![askotago](www.ask.otago.ac.nz)

![facebook](www.facebook.com/otagouniversity)

![twitter](www.twitter.com/otago)

University Information Centre
Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz

Admissions and Enrolment
Contact University Information Centre

Revenue Management Office
(Fees enquiries)
Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Postgraduate Scholarships
Tel 03 479 5291 or 03 479 5292
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate and Entrance Scholarships
Tel 03 479 4132
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Doctor of Philosophy
Tel 03 479 8464 or 03 479 5434
Email phd@otago.ac.nz

Summer School and Continuing Education
Tel 03 479 9181
Email summer.school@otago.ac.nz

International
Tel 03 479 8444
Email international@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Offices
Dunedin Campus
Scott/Shand House
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140
Tel 04 460 9805
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141
Tel 09 373 9704
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz

Divisional Offices
Humanities
Tel 03 479 8792
Email humanities@otago.ac.nz

Sciences
Tel 03 479 7532
Email science@otago.ac.nz

Commerce (School of Business)
Tel 03 479 5635
Email business@otago.ac.nz

School of Business Executive Programmes
Tel 03 479 4176
Email execprogrammes@otago.ac.nz

Health Sciences
Division of Health Sciences
PO Box 647, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7428
Email health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin
Wellington Campus
Tel 04 385 5541
Email informatio1n.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch Campus
Tel 03 364 0530
Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland Campus
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill
Tel 03 211 6724
Email education@otago.ac.nz

University Departments
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
To contact departments within the University
Tel 03 479 1100 and ask for the department concerned or go to
www.otago.ac.nz/contacts
Important Dates

2013

August
15 Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2014
17 Graduation Ceremony
26 Mid-semester break begins
26 Applications due for the first year of Teacher Education programmes in 2014

September
1 Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2014
2 Second semester resumes
10 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers
15 Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2014

October
1 Applications due for second year classes in Law, and the third year of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2014
11 Lectures end prior to second semester examinations
16 Second semester examinations begin
28 Labour Day

November
9 Second semester examinations end
15 Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2014
30 Graduation Ceremony

December
4 Graduation Ceremony (Invercargill campus)
7 Graduation Ceremony
10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2014. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee.
10 Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters’ programmes
10 Applications due from all students taking Summer School papers in 2014
11 Graduation Ceremony
14 Graduation Ceremony
15 Graduation Ceremony

2014

January
3 University reopens
3 Due date for return of Summer School Course Confirmation forms by post
5 Suggested arrival date for international students studying at Summer School
6 Summer School classes begin
6-7 Summer School Course Confirmation/confirmation of attendance
10 Summer School fees due
13 Last day to add or delete Summer School papers
15 Applications due from returning students taking first semester or full year papers or courses. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee. Earlier application is normally required for first enrolment in some courses and programmes – see above.

February
1 Course Approval for Distance Learning students for first semester and full year papers must be completed by this date
3 Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers
6 Waitangi Day
10 Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
13 Suggested arrival date for international students studying in first semester
14 Course Approval for first semester and full year papers begins
15 Summer School examinations begin
17 Course Approval for first semester and full year papers
18 Course Approval for first semester and full year papers ends
19-21 Orientation for international students
20 Summer School examinations end
21 Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers
24 Formal lectures begin for full year and first semester papers
28 Last day to add first semester or full year papers

March
14 Last day to delete first semester papers with refund of fees
21 Last day to delete full year papers with refund of fees

April
18 Good Friday
18 Mid-semester break begins
21 Easter Monday
22 Otago Anniversary Day observed
25 ANZAC Day
28 First semester resumes
2014

**May**

2 Last day to withdraw from first semester papers
3 Graduation Ceremony
10 Graduation Ceremony
17 Graduation Ceremony
30 Lectures cease prior to mid-year examinations

**June**

2 Queen's Birthday
4 First semester examinations begin
15 Applications due from students taking only second semester papers or courses. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee
18 First semester examinations end

**July**

1 Course Approval for Distance Learning students for second semester papers must be completed by this date
1 Suggested arrival date for international students studying in second semester
2-4 Orientation for international students
3 Course Approval for second semester papers must be completed by this date
7 Second semester begins
10 Fees due for second semester only enrolments
11 Last day to add second semester papers
25 Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees

**August**

15 Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2015
16 Graduation Ceremony
25 Mid-semester break begins
25 Applications due for the first year of Teacher Education programmes in 2015

**September**

1 Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2015
1 Second semester resumes
12 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers
15 Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2015

**October**

11 Applications due for second year classes in Law and the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2015
10 Lectures end prior to second semester examinations
15 Second semester examinations begin
27 Labour Day

**November**

8 Second semester examinations end
15 Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2015
29 Graduation Ceremony

**December**

6 Graduation Ceremony
10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee.
10 Applications due from all students taking Summer School papers in 2015
10 Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters’ programmes
10 Graduation Ceremony
13 Graduation Ceremony

2015

**January**

15 Applications due from returning students taking first semester or full year papers or courses for general bachelors’ degrees or continuing in specialised degree programmes. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee.

**Note:**
1. Applications from first year and transferring PhD and Masters’ (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.
Introducing e:Vision

The University of Otago introduced a new online student portal in 2012 called e:Vision. e:Vision is used by many leading universities around the world, and we’re very pleased to provide this at Otago. Your application and enrolment process is done through e:Vision and new features are being added to the system this year.

The e:Vision portal is your one-stop-shop for study related information. Here you will apply to study, access all important study related information including timetables and results, and maintain your personal information. You will be able to access e:Vision anytime, anywhere using the internet and mobile devices.

Using e:Vision to enrol

e:Vision brings together the two key application processes for students – admission to the University and application for individual programmes of study. We no longer require paper applications. Now you will apply through e:Vision and we will communicate with you via your e:Vision portal.

e:Vision guides you through the application process steps, gives you access to select your papers and to your timetable information. You will be sent updates on how your application is progressing and/or requests if further information is needed from you. Check the portal regularly for updates and messages.

Once you know the qualification you are applying for, simply click Apply Now on the qualifications page and you will be taken to the application page.

To ensure you are ready to answer all the application questions, and have the right information to hand, work through the information about Enrolling on page 7.
Enrolling at Otago

1. **Check the University’s admission requirements**
   All students must have a university entrance qualification when they enrol for the first time at the University (see page 8). In addition, you must fulfil any relevant criteria under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 30).

2. **Choose your programme**
   Select the qualification or qualifications you want to study for (see page 12). For most qualifications there is a choice of papers which you can select online (see page 6).

3. **Check application closing dates**
   The due date for your application depends on whether you are a new student (enrolling at Otago for the first time), a returning student (having been enrolled at Otago in 2012 and/or 2013), or a recommencing student (having been enrolled at Otago previously, but not in either 2012 or 2013), and also on your intended programme of study.
   A number of programmes with specific entry requirements have earlier application dates than general degree programmes and late applications cannot necessarily be considered (see page 14).

4. **Check entry requirements for your programme**
   You must fulfil any relevant criteria under the Entry Pathway system for general degree study and some other courses, or under the admission regulations for specific qualifications (all specialised degrees, honours degrees and all postgraduate qualifications) (see page 15).

5. **Apply**
   You must apply for admission and/or to enrol at the University in every year of study (see page 18).
   Application for admission and/or enrolment is made online at www.otago.ac.nz
   As well as applying for admission and/or enrolment in one or more programmes, you need to select the specific papers that you intend to take.
   If you have any queries or problems with using the online application system, contact the University Information Centre (see page 3).

6. **Choose your papers**
   From your e:Vision portal select the papers you intend to study in 2014. On-line paper selection will be available from early September. You should ensure that your papers are appropriate for your intended qualification. (See page 19.)

7. **Submit your supporting documents**
   In many cases you will need to submit formal documentation confirming your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status together with evidence of your educational achievements at secondary and/or tertiary level (see page 20).

8. **Assessment of your application**
   University staff will assess your application. This might involve consideration by an admissions committee for certain programmes. You will be advised whether or not you are eligible to enrol for your chosen programme. If you are offered a place you will be asked to tell us whether or not you plan to accept it (see page 21).

9. **Pay your fees**
   Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, by the date relevant to your period of study (see page 22).

10. **Complete Course Approval**
    Course Approval is the process by which you finalise your course of study and your enrolment. It normally involves discussion with an Adviser of Studies and submission of a Form for Course Approval. It is often possible to change your choice of papers at Course Approval (see page 24).
    You do not need to complete a Form for Course Approval if you are enrolling for any of the following: PhD; Business Administration (MBA, DipBusAdmin, PGDipEM, PGCertEM) papers; 2nd year or above for BOH, BRT; 3rd year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPhty.
Check the University’s admission requirements

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students. If you are an international student you should contact the International Office for specific advice on admission requirements or alternatively visit www.otago.ac.nz/international

Criteria for Admission
If you are enrolling at a New Zealand university for the first time, you must meet these admission criteria:

- Age
- University Entrance Qualification (does not apply to students enrolling for Foundation Studies or solely Interest Only)
- Language Requirements

Age Requirement
To enrol at the University of Otago for study in 2014 you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study.

University Entrance Qualification
A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.

Admission with New Zealand Secondary School Entrance Qualifications
NCEA Level 3 - National Certificate in Educational Achievement
To be eligible for University Entrance through NCEA, you must achieve 42 credits at Level 3 or higher, including:

Level 3 or above (42 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14 credits in approved subject A</th>
<th>14 credits in approved subject B</th>
<th>14 credits in no more than 2 domains or approved subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

plus Level 2 or above (8 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 credits in approved reading</th>
<th>4 credits in approved writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

plus Level 1 or above (14 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14 credits in Maths or Pangarau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


University Entrance (UE)/Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards
To meet University Entrance requirements through Bursary and Scholarship examinations and/or Unit Standards you must have achieved:

1993 - 2003: either:
- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate; or
- an A or B Bursary; or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above (apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance)

1987 - 1992: four individual subject passes with D grades or better

Before 1987: aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

Before 1986: University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting

CIE - Cambridge International Examinations studied in New Zealand
(Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)
To be eligible for admission from CIE studied in New Zealand you must achieve at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff system, with a grade of D or better at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.

You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements, by either:

- gaining an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, AS Literature in English or AS Language and Literature in English and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics; or
- meeting the NCEA literacy and numeracy requirements

IB - International Baccalaureate taken in New Zealand
(Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)
To be eligible for University Entrance through IB you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements by completing the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in any of Language A1, Language A: literature, Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.

New Zealand students who have completed Year 13 overseas (e.g. on exchange)
(Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)
To be eligible for admission you must have achieved:

- at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including
  i. a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved list, and
  ii. 14 further credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects.
You must also:
• satisfy the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
• provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for 20 weeks or more

If you do not meet these criteria you may seek admission by Discretionary Entrance (see page 10).

Admission with Overseas Secondary School Qualifications

Australian secondary school ranking (Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)

To be eligible for admission you must achieve one of the following:
• ATAR rank of 74 or above
• OP rank of 12 or below

or pre-2010:
• TER, ENTER, UAI rank of 74 or above
• OP rank of 12 or below

A Levels: CIE or Edexcel (Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)

To be eligible for admission from CIE or Edexcel A Levels studied overseas you must achieve at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.

IB - International Baccalaureate taken overseas (Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)

To be eligible for admission you will need to gain the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Other overseas entrance qualifications (Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)

If you have obtained an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores) you may seek admission at entrance level.

Admission with Tertiary Qualifications or study, or Recognition of Prior Learning (Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level)

You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

Other students who have studied towards a tertiary qualification: Admission with Credit (Admission ad eundem statum with credit)

You may be considered for admission with credit and to have your passes credited towards an Otago qualification if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) (Admission ad eundem statum with credit)

Students can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies, Teacher Education or Surveying.

Please contact the relevant School.

Admission from Foundation Studies (Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level)

If you have completed an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand you may be considered for admission at entrance level.

Alternative methods of Admission

20 years of age or over – Special Admission

You may be eligible if you:
• are aged 20 years or over on the first day of the semester in which you wish to begin study
• are a New Zealand citizen or
• are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
• do not otherwise qualify for admission
• meet language requirements outlined in the table on page 11 (if your first language is not English or Māori).

If you do not meet the normal age requirements you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for and be granted Special Admission if you are otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Restrictions may apply.

If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 17 for further information.

Special Admission is not available to international students.
Under 20 years of age - Discretionary Entrance

You may seek Discretionary Entrance for study in New Zealand (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results), if you are:

• a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or

• an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and

• under 20 years of age on the first day of the semester in which you wish to begin study, and

• not otherwise qualified for admission

Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4).

The normal criteria for Discretionary Entrance are:

• a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects. Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list, and

• literacy and numeracy requirements as for ‘NCEA’.

NB: Literacy and numeracy requirements for NCEA are changing. Some applicants for Discretionary Entrance may be required to have met the new standard. Please see the NZQA website at http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/ for further information on the changes.

You will need to provide a personal letter of application and, if you are applying directly from secondary school, a supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required.

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take first semester or full year papers if you have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to take second semester papers.

If you wish to take Summer School papers you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance. If you do not gain University Entrance in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for readmission in the second semester or subsequently.

Administration Fees

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for:

• Admission ad eundem statum
• Discretionary Entrance
• Special Admission

Also see page 22.

Language Requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

You fulfil language requirements if you meet the admission criteria for:

• NCEA*
• University Entrance
• Completion of Year 13 overseas
• CIE - Cambridge International Examinations*
• IB – International Baccalaureate*
• Australian secondary school ranking

If you do not meet the criteria for any of these methods of admission, and your first language is not English or Mäori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following listed in the table opposite.

• The minimum entry requirements listed below form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment
• Other evidence of language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis
• The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English

*Students studying NCEA, CIE and IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.

See opposite page.
## English Language Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment Method</th>
<th>Undergraduate Requirements</th>
<th>Postgraduate Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCEA National Certificate in Educational Achievement</td>
<td>8 Level 2 credits in English (4 in reading, 4 in writing)</td>
<td>8 Level 2 credits in English (4 in reading, 4 in writing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS International English Language Testing System</td>
<td>6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
<td>6.5 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (paper based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>550 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
<td>587 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (internet based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>80 (with a writing score of 20)</td>
<td>95 (with a writing score of 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English</td>
<td>Minimum of 50</td>
<td>Minimum of 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd</td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APIEL Advanced Placement International English Language Examination</td>
<td>Grade 3 or higher</td>
<td>Grade 4 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAE Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English</td>
<td>Minimum of 58</td>
<td>Minimum of 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZUEBS New Zealand University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIE Cambridge International Examinations</td>
<td>Grade E or better in AS English</td>
<td>Grade E or better in AS English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB International Baccalaurate</td>
<td>English as Language A1 at either Higher or Standard level</td>
<td>English as Language A1 at either Higher or Standard level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Indicating your intended programme of study is essential in the application process. Otago has an extensive range of programmes and papers which students can choose from.

**Where to find information**
- University website www.otago.ac.nz
- Schools’ Liaison Office
- University publications (Guide to Enrolment, Undergraduate Prospectus etc.)
- University Information Centre
- Advisers of Studies
- Friends and family
- University support services: Career Development Centre, Student Learning Centre, Disability Information and Support, International Office, Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauraka, Pacific Islands Centre

**Things to think about**
- What subjects are you interested in and/or are you good at?
- Are you aiming for a particular career?
- Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?
- Do you think you might want to have a second subject specified in your degree?
- How many years do you want to study for?
- What will you do if you change your mind about future plans?
- It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Returning and recommencing students can also access the Course Planner within PIMS. Timetable information is available from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications. They can be grouped into the following categories: general bachelors’ degrees, specialised bachelors’ degrees, Honours degrees, undergraduate certificates and diplomas and postgraduate qualifications.

**General Bachelors’ Degrees**
The following qualifications are general bachelors’ degrees, most with a choice of major subjects.
- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA) (subject to approval)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)

All these general degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system.

Other courses which are subject to the Entry Pathway system are:
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Language (DipLang) and Diploma in Language and Culture (DipLangC)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Surveying First Year
- other first year or intermediate courses

New and recommencing students wishing to enrol for these qualifications or courses should apply online by:
- 10 December 2013 for summer school, first semester, and full year papers
- 15 June 2014 for second semester papers.

Returning students should apply by:
- 10 December 2013 for summer school papers
- 15 January 2014 for first semester and full year papers
- 15 June 2014 for second semester papers

**Specialised Bachelors’ Degrees**
The following specialised qualifications have restricted choices of papers, specific entry requirements, and their own subjects, structures and admission procedures.
- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BED) (TESOL endorsement only)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEDSt)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)
- Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)
- Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

Students wishing to enrol for these qualifications for the first time should apply online by the relevant due date for applications (see page 14). Recommencing students resuming study for these qualifications should apply online by 10 December 2013, and returning students continuing in programmes for these qualifications should apply online by 15 January 2014.

**Honours Degrees**
Most general bachelors’ degrees and many of the specialised bachelors’ degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours). They usually involve more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation.

In most subjects, the Honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of a general three-year bachelor’s degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the Honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.
It is possible to undertake Honours degrees in more than one subject, or to take a Combined Honours degree (involving a blend of papers from two subjects).

Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level.

Students wishing to enrol for these qualifications for the first time should apply online by the relevant due date for applications (see page 14). Recommencing students resuming study for these qualifications should apply online by 10 December 2013, and returning students continuing in programmes for these qualifications should apply online by 15 January 2014.

**Postgraduate Study**

In addition to postgraduate Honours degrees, there is a wide variety of postgraduate degrees (masters’ and doctoral), diplomas, and certificates.

In most subjects a one-year Postgraduate Diploma is available and there is a range of Postgraduate Certificates, especially in Health Sciences disciplines. Masters’ degrees are offered in most disciplines. Some can be undertaken after completion of a three-year degree, but others require an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma. Qualifications requiring at least four or five years of study are also needed before proceeding to study for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree.

Other doctoral degrees involving supervised study are offered in Musical Arts, Education, and Clinical Dentistry.

Students wishing to enrol for these qualifications for the first time should apply online by the relevant due date for applications (PhD students and many other thesis students may apply at any time during the year). Recommencing students resuming study for these qualifications should apply online by 10 December 2013, and returning students continuing in programmes for these qualifications should apply online by 15 January 2014.

Information for thesis Masters’ students is contained in the Research Masters’ Handbook which is available online from www.otago.ac.nz/masters/handbook.

Information for Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) students is available online from www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/index.html.

**Certificate of Proficiency**

Students wishing to take a paper that is additional to their degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded. Application processes and due dates are as for general degree programmes.

**Interest Only**

Interest Only enrolment enables students to attend certain classes for their own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

Students enrolled for Interest Only would normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. They would not submit any assignments and would not sit any tests or final examinations.

If you are seeking to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2014 you should contact the University Information Centre for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/interestonly.html.

**Graduate Diplomas**

Graduate diplomas are qualifications requiring at least one further year of study after completion of a bachelor’s degree.

Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with the majority at or above 300-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) (see below). The other graduate diplomas are the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching (GDipSLT) (consult the Department of English and Linguistics for further information), the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg) (see page 57), the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) (see page 57), and the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law (GDipBHL) (consult the Bioethics Centre for further information).

The Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) involves a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be for papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit the needs of the student. It is ideal for those wishing to prepare for postgraduate work in a subject area different from their degree, or for those who want to add to their basic qualification to improve their employment opportunities.

If appropriate papers are included in the programme, the Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation which may be any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching.

Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from www.ask.otago.ac.nz or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Willem Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science (Room G30, Owheo Building, Union Street East), Tel 03 479 5735, Email willem@cs.otago.ac.nz.
It is important to apply for admission and/or enrolment by the due date for your intended programme.

A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general degree programmes and, for some, late applications cannot be considered.

The due date for your application may also depend on whether you are a new student (enrolling at Otago for the first time), a returning student (having been enrolled at Otago in 2012 and/or 2013), or a recommencing student (having been enrolled at Otago previously, but not in either 2012 or 2013).

If your application is received after the due date, you may be charged a late application fee.

**Specialised Bachelors’ Degrees**
- 15 August for Bachelor of Physical Education (first year)
- 26 August for Teacher Education programmes (first year)
- 15 September for Bachelor of Dental Technology, Bachelor of Oral Health and Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (first year), Bachelor of Dental Surgery, Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Physiotherapy and Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
- 1 October for Bachelor of Laws (second year) and Bachelor of Social Work (third stage)
- 15 November for Bachelor of Surveying (second year)

**General Bachelors’ Degrees and students continuing in Specialised Degree programmes**
- 10 December for all new and recommencing students enrolling for Summer School and/or for study beginning in the first semester
- 10 December for returning students enrolling for Summer School
- 15 January for all other returning students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester
- 15 June for all students enrolling for the second semester only

**Postgraduate Study**
Information regarding the due dates for applications to postgraduate programmes is available online.

**Honours:**
The due date for applications for most Honours programmes is 10 December. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/study/planning/honours_degrees.html.

**Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates:**
The due date for applications for most Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates is 10 December. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/postgraduate/index.html.

**Masters’ degrees:**
The due date for applications for programmes for most Masters’ degrees is 10 December for study beginning at the start of the following academic year, or 1 June for study beginning in second semester. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/study/masters.

**Doctor of Philosophy (PhD):**
There are no specific due dates for applications for PhD study. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd.

**Late applications**
If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes. Also, depending on the programme, it may not be possible for late applications to be considered.

No matter which programme you are applying for, any application received after the standard due date for applications for a particular teaching period may be subject to a late application fee.
You must have an entrance qualification (see section 1) in order to enrol for the first time. In addition, you must have admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **new students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2012 and/or 2013)
- **recommencing students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2011 or earlier)

**New international students** should contact the International Office for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

**New and recommencing domestic students** will be assessed for admission either under the Entry Pathways system for general bachelors’ degrees (together with other courses) described below or under the specific entry regulations for other qualifications (see page 12).

**All returning students** may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University’s Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for specific programmes you are applying for.

### Entry Pathways

There are two pathways through the Entry Pathways system for new domestic undergraduate students (and certain students who have enrolled at Otago previously):

- **Preferential Entry**
- **Competitive Entry**

It is expected that the majority of students admitted through the Entry Pathways system at the University of Otago in 2014 will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process also includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants and applicants with relevant disabilities. Applicants wishing consideration on the basis of disability must supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request.

### Entry Scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathways system, an Entry Score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry. For students who have a university entrance qualification and meet minimum age and language requirements, Preferential Entry guarantees a place in the University while Competitive Entry students will be admitted on the basis of their ranking and the availability of places.

#### How to calculate an NCEA entry score:

- Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five University Entrance subjects taken at Level 3 or above (including both achievement standards and unit standards).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five University Entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

Visit our entry score calculator at: [www.otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago013543.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago013543.html)

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

An example of an entry score for a NCEA Level 3 student

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved subject</th>
<th>Excellence credits</th>
<th>Merit credits</th>
<th>Achieved credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics &amp; Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotals</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Best 80 credits</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculate points</strong></td>
<td>32 pts (8x4)</td>
<td>30 pts (10x3)</td>
<td>124 pts (62x2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry score</strong></td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits.

In this example, only 62 of the Achieved credits may be counted.

#### How to calculate a CIE entry score:

- Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score.
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.
- A CIE entry score may differ from the UCAS tariff used for University Entrance because only subjects equivalent to NCEA approved subjects are considered for ranking.
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.
Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry guarantees a place at Otago for high-calibre students (other than by Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance), subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements.

Preferential Entry is available under the categories below. Those who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will not qualify if they:

- have, in Year 12 or earlier, achieved NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for NCEA Level 3 or have achieved NCEA Level 3 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship
- have achieved the International Baccalaureate Diploma with at least 26 points
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for the Cambridge International Examinations
- have an Australian ATAR, TER, ENTER, or UAI rank of 80 or above or an OP rank of 10 or below
- have accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago
- have accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship
- are a recommencing Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, or a student who has previously studied at an overseas university, with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more for their most recent university study (only results from the most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered). Where tertiary study has been undertaken other than at a university, it will be considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study.
- are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification.

In addition, application must be made to the University by:

- 10 December 2013 for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester
- 15 June 2014 for study commencing in the second semester

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements) are also met.

Many who do not have Preferential Entry when they first apply may qualify later when their examination results become available or they accept a place in a residential college.

Some students may hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of application. For such students a place at Otago is immediately guaranteed.

The University may in limited circumstances agree to afford Preferential Entry to any applicant who does not meet any of the above criteria but who has achieved an appropriate standard in other recognised qualifications or study or who has otherwise demonstrated strong ability to achieve to a high standard in study at the University.

Students who have previously undertaken tertiary study will be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results, other than in exceptional circumstances.

Competitive Entry

Once all relevant information has been received for new or recommencing students, those who did not gain Preferential Entry and are applying to a programme subject to the Entry Pathways system in 2014 will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway. Competitive Entry students will be assessed and ranked according to academic performance and other relevant criteria, and offered places in order of priority, subject to the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

In cases where a student cannot initially be awarded Preferential Entry, the pathway will remain unassigned until all relevant information (NCEA results, CIE results, etc.) has been received and a decision on the pathway can be made. It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry. In every student’s case, admission will be subject to meeting university entrance and minimum age and language requirements. Students who apply after 10 December 2013 will automatically be assigned to the Competitive Entry pathway.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff points</th>
<th>Entry score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>French*</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry score 180

* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.

An example of an entry score of a student studying for CIE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject Units</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff points</th>
<th>Entry score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French*</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry score 180

* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.
Students wishing to be considered for admission via Special Admission to undertake a general degree programme must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which they feel may help us assess their suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held. In addition, they are asked to provide an essay of between 500-600 words on a topic that will be provided by the University. Instructions will be sent for the essay once an application has been submitted.

**Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications**

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathways system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University’s website or in the University Calendar. In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit. Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study). In some cases, an audition or the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.
Before you start, review the check list on page 7 to ensure that you have completed steps 1 – 4.

You can submit your application online by visiting the page for your intended programme on the University website. On each programme page there is a link to “Apply Now” which will take you through the process of submitting your application. If you have any queries or problems with using the online application system, contact the University Information Centre or view the information online at www.ask.otago.ac.nz.

See the image below for a typical application page (there will be some variations to this page, according to the programme you are applying for). Please take care with your application to ensure you give us correct and thorough information as this is the basis on which your application will be assessed.

**Declaration**

In signing the application declaration you verify the information provided is correct and complete. You are also giving permission for the University to verify the details you provide and to seek further related information from applicable educational institutions or authorities.

** Cancelling your application**

If after you have applied you decide not to come to Otago, or you wish to withdraw your application for a programme, you must let us know via the e:Vision portal.
Choose your papers

From your e:Vision portal you select the papers you intend to study in 2014. You should ensure that your papers are appropriate for your intended programme. If you are a first year international student and/or wish to enrol in certain courses (e.g. Health Sciences Professional programmes) you will need to wait until you have been accepted into the programme before you can select your papers online.

On-line paper selection for 2014 will be available from early September.

Papers being offered in 2014 are listed in the Prescriptions section of this Guide and on the University of Otago website at http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/.
Name, date of birth, and residency/citizenship

Any documentation you need to submit concerning your name, date of birth, or citizenship or residency status may be brought in to the University Information Centre for copying and witnessing. Alternatively, you can make photocopies, have them witnessed (see below), and send them by post to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054. Some other documents may be uploaded as part of the application process or copies may be posted to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

Students new to Otago

If we are unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical witnessed documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you are a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will provide all the information required:

- Your birth certificate (if you were born in New Zealand or Australia)
- The page of your passport showing your name and other details
- Your citizenship certificate

A copy of your driver's licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you are not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- The page of your passport showing your name and other details
- Your residence visa/permit or student visa. Alternatively, an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status will be sufficient.

Students who have changed their name

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

Have your documents witnessed

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. This person must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true. The person's name should be printed under his or her signature if the signature is not easily legible. Each page needs to be witnessed appropriately.

Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signature</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>W. B. Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority</td>
<td>Justice of the Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>12, 09, 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Or

Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

Approved witnesses

Students should normally have their documents witnessed as true copies of originals by an authorised person i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also witness documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- University of Otago Administrative or Liaison Staff
- Member of Parliament
- Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee designated for this purpose

Students within New Zealand may wish to check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in their area. Students from remote areas who do not have access to anyone in the approved categories should contact the University Information Centre for advice.

Students who have studied at other tertiary institutions

If you have been at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your student portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

It is your responsibility to provide your transcript as the University of Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students, and cannot match this information on the NSI. Students who have completed papers at a tertiary institution may apply for ad eundem or transfer credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Refer to www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance for an application form.
Once your application is received by the University, staff will check that you have supplied all necessary information and documentation, and will let you know if anything else is required.

**Admission to the University**

We will check whether you have qualified for admission to the University. If you are awaiting results, your application will not be finalised until they are received.

**Admission to the Programme**

Your academic progress and results will be assessed against the specific entry criteria for the programme you have chosen. Entry criteria are detailed in the relevant programme regulations on the University’s website and in the University Calendar.

**International students**

New international students are assessed according to criteria specific to first year international students. For more details go to www.otago.ac.nz/international.

**Keeping you informed**

We will communicate with you about your application via the e:Vision portal. Through the portal you can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further that you need to do, for example, providing additional supporting information.

You will be advised whether or not you are eligible to enrol for your chosen programme, and if you are offered a place you will be asked to tell us whether you wish to accept or decline this offer.

It is important that you respond to any offer you receive.
Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.

Tuition fees for 2014 will not be finalised until November 2013. Once set, tuition fees for 2014 will be available on the University’s website:

**General information:**
www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees/index.html

**Individual paper costs:**
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/index.html

**International students:**
www.otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html

Revenue Management Office (Fees Office)
Basement, Clocktower Building
University of Otago, PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

**Important Dates**
You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:
- 10 January 2014 for Summer School papers
- 10 February 2014 for study beginning in the first semester
- 10 July 2014 if you are enrolling for study in the second semester only

You will not have access to all University resources if you are listed as a debtor to the University.

**How to pay your fees**
You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:
- by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan

Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: www.studylink.govt.nz

Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments

If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that does not have your scholarship taken into account you should contact the Doctoral and Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems. Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

**Late Payment Fee**
If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged a $93.00 late payment fee plus $21.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

**Fee changes if changing your course**
If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published on the University of Otago website at: www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees.

**Fees Receipts**
Receipts are available on request from the Revenue Management Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to the Revenue Management Office at the address above, or by emailing student.finance@otago.ac.nz.

**Administration Fees**
The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):
- Fee for late payment of fees $93.00
- Plus additional charge per month or part thereof $21.00
- Fee for late application $120.00
- Fee for late Course Approval or late Course Confirmation $120.00
- Special admission $93.00
- Discretionary entrance $93.00
- Admission ad eundem statum $93.00
- Ad eundem statum credit (including transfer credit) $93.00
- Extramural enrolment $93.00
- Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper) $93.00
- Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation $59.00
- Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course) $93.00

Note: Fees listed above are for 2013 and are subject to change.

You will not have access to all University resources if you are listed as a debtor to the University.

**Tuition Fees for 2014**
2014 tuition information will be available on the University of Otago website shortly after the fees have been set.
The main fee categories for domestic students are listed below, with associated fees for 2013 (GST inclusive). Tuition fees for international students are not published in this Guide, but are available on the University website at www.otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html.

2013 Domestic Tuition Fees for Subject Categories
(Per 1.0 EFTS) (See Glossary for definition)

Note: Tuition fees are subject to change from year to year. Fees for 2014 will be posted on the University website in November 2013.

Undergraduate (excluding Honours)

- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education $4,998
- Commerce, Teaching $4,772
- Law (excluding Honours) $5,575
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science $5,973
- Physical Education $5,575 to $6,905
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying $6,905
- Dentistry $13,277
- Medicine $13,277
- Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive $5,973
- Physiotherapy – Year 4 $6,970

Postgraduate Taught

- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce $6,791
- Law (Honours) $6,515
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science $7,793
- Health Sciences $9,479
- Dentistry (MDS) $31,046

Postgraduate Thesis and Honours

- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics $5,684
- Commerce $5,479
- Law (thesis only) $6,145
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science $6,636
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying $8,417
- Medicine $8,417
- Dentistry $8,589

Generally, a student’s total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which the student is enrolled. The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $4,772 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($715.80). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

Pro Rata Fees for Thesis Students

You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries.masters@otago.ac.nz.

Full fees will be charged in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Student Services Fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services are available to students and these are funded through the charging of the Student Services Fee.

In 2013, the Student Services Fee (GST inclusive) for Dunedin on-campus students is $671.67.

Students whose course is delivered at the University of Otago campuses in Wellington, Christchurch or Southland in 2013 are charged a Student Services Fee of $122.53.

Distance students are not charged a Student Services Fee as there is no access to services for these students.

For 2013, the Student Services Fee for Summer School is $112.00.

Further details regarding the Student Services Fee is available on the University of Otago website at www.otago.ac.nz/student/services/otago029756.html.

These fees are compulsory, however there are certain exemptions that may apply. The Fees Exemption Regulations are available on the University of Otago website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago029542.html.

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2014 and there is no charge for membership.
Complete Course Approval

Important dates
You must complete Course Approval by the relevant date in February or July specified in the Important Dates section on pages 4-5.

For some qualifications Course Approval is completed at other times. You will receive further information regarding these dates if you are taking one of these programmes.

If you complete Course Approval after the specified dates you will be charged a late Course Approval fee. You will not have access to all University resources until Course Approval has been completed.

What is Course Approval?
Course Approval is a simple process, and a good opportunity for you to discuss your course with an Adviser. The Advisers are seeking to ensure that your course meets programme requirements, enables you to gain the qualification you want, is free of timetable clashes and represents a reasonable workload. Completion of Course Approval involves accepting responsibility for the payment of fees and agreeing to obey the University regulations.

Steps in the Course Approval process
For programmes with specific entry requirements, which do not usually have any choice in the papers to be taken (first year BOH, BRT; second year LLB, BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty) you do not need an Adviser’s signature (unless you are taking a variation from the course, or you are taking additional papers) but you must return your form for processing.

You do not need to complete a Form for Course Approval if you are enrolling for any of the following: PhD; Business Administration (MBA, DipBusAdmin, PGDipEM, PGCertEM) papers; 2nd year or above for BOH, BRT; 3rd year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty.

Obtain Your Form for Course Approval
Unless you are an on-campus international student or in one of the groups of students who do not need to return a form (see below), you will be sent a Form for Course Approval. If you are a new or recommencing student who has been offered, and has accepted, a place in a programme, or if you are a returning student who is eligible to enrol again, your form, together with a Guide to Course Approval, will be posted to the home address you indicated when you submitted your application.

Forms for students whose courses begin in the first semester should arrive by the end of January 2014.

If you are enrolling for study commencing in the second semester, information will be available online from early May on how to complete Course Approval.

International students studying on-campus collect their Form for Course Approval from the Castle Lecture Theatre Complex during Course Approval. You will need to present your passport and show your current student visa, along with evidence of a compliant insurance policy at this time if you have not already done so.

The New Zealand Government requires that all international students have compliant student travel and medical insurance while in New Zealand. Evidence of suitable insurance must be presented as a condition of enrolment at the University. Further details regarding insurance can be found at www.otago.ac.nz/international/healthcare.html#medical.

It is important that you understand fully the coverage provided by your selected Student Travel and Medical policy while studying in New Zealand. It may be that you decide to continue to maintain, or take out, a Health Insurance policy to cover those areas not covered that you consider to be important.

Note: Many insurance policies do not comply with New Zealand Government regulations. Please read the advice on the website before purchasing insurance.

Make any necessary changes
Your Form for Course Approval will be pre-printed with information such as your proposed papers, qualification, and address details.

Check the details on your form. If you wish to make changes to your course of study it is possible to do so by amending the form in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

Obtain signatures from your Advisers of Studies
Most students need to take their Form for Course Approval to Advisers of Studies for consultation and signatures.

Dunedin campus students should do this in person. Details regarding locations will be included with your Form for Course Approval.

Distance Learning students and students studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses should post or take their signed form to their programme co-ordinator for consideration.

Sign the Form yourself
It is important that you sign your Form for Course Approval and fill in the personal details section in order to complete the Enrolment process. No one else may sign your form for you.

Return the Form to the University
If you are studying at the Dunedin campus you should return your Form for Course Approval to Enrolment staff at the Castle Lecture Theatre complex during the main Course Approval period (see pages 4-5).

If you are studying through the Distance Learning programme or studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses you should either take or send your Form for Course Approval to your programme co-ordinator for approval. It is your responsibility to ensure that the completed form has been returned to Admissions and Enrolment by 1 February for first semester and full year papers.

University ID Cards
Once you have completed Course Approval you must obtain a University identification card. For more information, see page 32.
Summer School Students

Summer School offers you an opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree programme, or to pursue a particular interest. Offered over 6 weeks, Summer School has the same academic standard as equivalent papers in semesters, but the pace of instruction and associated study is more intensive and one 18 point paper is considered full time study. Able students may take up to 36 points.

Important Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 September 2013</td>
<td>Applications for Summer School open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 December</td>
<td>Applications for Summer School due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 3 2014</td>
<td>Due date for return of course confirmation forms by post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 January</td>
<td>Summer School classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7 January</td>
<td>Course confirmation days for International students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 January</td>
<td>Last day for payment of Summer School fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 January</td>
<td>Last day to add or delete a Summer School paper with refund of tuition fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 February</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from a Summer School paper without a refund of tuition fees, unless exceptional circumstances apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 February</td>
<td>Summer School classes end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 February</td>
<td>Summer School examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 February</td>
<td>Summer School examinations end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose your papers and apply

To view the full list of papers offered at Summer School please refer to the Summer School online prospectus www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/index.html, available from early September. A hard copy of the Summer School prospectus is also available on request from Summer School & Continuing Education (see page 3).

For course advice when selecting your paper(s) contact the University Information Centre, who will put you in touch with an Adviser.

Decide on your Summer School paper or papers then, using your eVision Student Portal, apply online to attend Summer School and select your paper or papers. The University will communicate with you within two weeks regarding confirmation of your attendance and paper selection, and if confirmed, you will be sent a Course Confirmation Form in mid-December. You need to sign and return the form immediately to complete this process.

If you are an international student you need to collect your Course Confirmation Form on campus on Monday 6 or Tuesday 7 January 2014.

You are encouraged to apply for Summer School as soon as possible, as some papers have limits. Please also note that until your application has been finalised, your place in a paper cannot be held and that late application and/or late return of your Course Confirmation Form will incur a late fee. Make sure you supply all documentation and respond promptly to any University queries to secure your place.

If you have applied for a student loan, your verification of study details will not be available to StudyLink until you have completed Course Confirmation. You will not have access to all University resources until you have completed Course Confirmation.

If you are currently at high school it is not recommended that you attend Summer School. Some experience of university study, environment and expectations is desirable first.

Approval of your papers

The approval of Summer School papers is completed on your behalf by Advisers at divisional offices (with assistance from Admissions and Enrolment staff) who take into consideration matters such as the fulfilment of prerequisites and the manageability of workload. Divisional Advisers normally approve students’ courses on a first-come-first-served basis (based on the receipt of applications) until any maximum limit for the paper is reached. However, new and recommencing undergraduate students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry (see page 16) may be subject to further assessment and selection for admission.

Students on Conditional Enrolment (under the University’s Academic Progress Policy) are normally permitted to take only one paper at Summer School.

Course Confirmation

To finalise your Summer School application you must complete the Course Confirmation Form. Course Confirmation signals your attendance at Summer School and your commitment to a particular course of study.

If you are an on-campus student (students taking one or more on-campus papers in Dunedin)

you can submit your completed Course Confirmation Form by either:

1. Returning your form by post prior to 3 January, providing that no changes are being made to the course of study as listed on the form. If you wish to change your course subsequent to submitting your form by post you may do so by obtaining a Change of Course Form from Monday 6 January onwards.

2. Visiting the University Information Centre (Dunedin campus) from the date you receive your form up until Tuesday 7 January (to avoid incurring a late fee). If you wish to change your course, you may do so on your Course Confirmation Form, subject to approval by an Adviser of Studies and places being available. Divisional Advisers will be available on 6 January to approve course changes and to advise students who wish to discuss their programmes of study.

If you are a distance student (students taking Distance Learning papers and students taking on-campus papers in Auckland, Wellington or elsewhere), your form will be posted to you in mid-December. You can return your form either in person at the Dunedin campus or by post. Any changes of course can be indicated on your Course Confirmation Form.

University ID Cards

After Course Confirmation, obtain a University ID card from the ID Card Office. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 32.
Distance and off-campus students

The University offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

If you are applying for postgraduate courses or programmes with specific entry requirements please contact the appropriate department to discuss the application process.

See www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002152.html.

For more specific information on Distance Learning please refer to the Distance Learning Prospectus or Distance Learning 2014 - Information and Support handbook. The latter handbook is sent to all enrolled distance students and is also available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago019639.html.

Course Approval for Distance students

You may seek Course Approval after you receive your Form for Course Approval in the post (from mid December 2013 for study beginning in the first semester). After checking your course details and completing and signing the form, take or post your form to your programme co-ordinator for approval. On approving your course the programme co-ordinator will forward your form to Admissions and Enrolment who must receive it by 1 February 2014 for study in the first semester or full year.

If you are enrolling for study commencing in the second semester, information will be available online from early May on how to complete Course Approval.

Teaching periods and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

University ID Cards

You must obtain a University ID card, which can be issued after Course Approval. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials.

For more information see page 32.

Students attending audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Centre, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch may also require a separate venue access card.

Access to Resources

Electronic Resources

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard, Moodle or OceanBrowser. You can use that system to access course information and materials. Some courses make podcasts available through the University’s podcasting site. Students able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services (ITS) Service Desk (see page 33).

Distance Library Service

If you are enrolled in a University of Otago Distance course or paper you are eligible to use the Distance Library Service (DLS). Contact the DLS to request research support, advice and help accessing library resources. Through the DLS you can also request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent to you at no charge. Information relating to this service is available in the Distance Learning 2014 – Information and Support handbook and is also available via the Library homepage at www.library.otago.ac.nz.

DLS enquiries and requests can be made via:

Email distance.library@otago.ac.nz
Tel 0800 347 826 (0800 DISTANT) (answerphone for after-hours enquiries)
Online request form www.library.otago.ac.nz/distance
Post: Distance Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

University of Otago Campuses outside Dunedin

University of Otago, Christchurch
Ruth Helms, Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527
Email ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Wellington
Trevor Williams, Postgraduate Liaison Officer,
School of Medicine and Health Sciences,
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5543
Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)
Ann Thornton, Student Affairs Administrator
University of Otago, Wellington
Tel 04 385 5576
Email ann.thornton@otago.ac.nz

Southland Campus
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill
Tel 03 211 6724
Email education@otago.ac.nz

For general enquiries contact the University Information Centre.
The following pre-University courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

**English for Speakers of Other Languages**
The University of Otago Language Centre has the following courses:
- General English
- IELTS
- TOEIC
- English for Academic Purposes
- English for Otago

Success in the General English programme will meet the language requirements for entry to Foundation Year.

English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:
**Admissions**
University of Otago Language Centre
130 Anzac Avenue
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfy/admissions@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

**Introductory Chemistry Course**
This course is for anyone who wants extra tuition in Chemistry. It is of particular value to those wishing to enter any professional or science course for which chemistry may be prerequisites. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student’s own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs - you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course.

The course is especially helpful for:
- students who believe extra Chemistry tuition may improve their chances of succeeding in CHEM 191 which is part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago.
- more mature students whose backgrounds may now be inadequate (or forgotten).
- students who have not completed Year 13 Chemistry in 2013.

For further information contact:
**Department of Chemistry**
Tel 03 479 7908
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

**Preparatory Courses in Chemistry and Physics**
Preparatory programmes will be offered during Summer School 2014 in both Chemistry and Physics.

These papers are recommended for students with limited background in these subjects, and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry or Physics papers.

Please contact the Departments of Physics and Chemistry for further information:

**Department of Physics**
Tel 03 479 7751
Email sandy.wilson@otago.ac.nz

**Department of Chemistry**
Tel 03 479 7934
Email davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz

Interested students please refer to the Summer School website from early August for full details: www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool/

**UniStart @ Otago**
This three hour new-skills workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study.

The workshop, which is held during Orientation week, includes topics such as:
- surviving the first few weeks
- using technology
- note-taking and finding information
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study

The workshop will be followed up with a one hour “just in time” study and writing skills sessions in weeks 2-7 to support your integration into university life at Otago.

For further information contact:
**The Student Learning Centre**
Tel 03 479 5786
Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

**NewStart**
NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to undergraduate study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars, which are held twice a year. Seminars cover the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and information on the University’s facilities and services.

NewStart for 2014 enrolments will be held on 5 November 2013 7pm - 9pm. An evening seminar is held in June for second semester enrolments.

For further information contact:
**The Liaison Administrator, Liaison Office**
Tel 03 479 8247
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz
**Foundation Year**

The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a 30 week course which enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the streams available (Applied Science, Arts, Commerce/Business, Health Sciences and Life Science) qualifies students for admission to the University, and in the case of International students guarantees them a place in their chosen University of Otago first-year courses (except for courses with limited intakes).

Foundation Year is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter programmes with specific entry requirements such as Law and Physical Education, however the variety of options provide a foundation for future studies in all disciplines offered at the University of Otago.

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide personal and academic advice and support, and a full programme of activities and events. Students have access to all University facilities, including Information Services, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafes and Unipol.

**Other Foundation programmes**

The Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme prepares Māori students academically for their first year of tertiary study and a future career within the health professions. Selected students receive assistance towards tuition fees, accommodation costs and support by the Māori community on campus. The Pacific Foundation Programme also offers the same to Pacific Island students.

Places available to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents in foundation programmes are limited and may vary from year to year.

Intakes: February and June for all streams; October for all streams except Health Sciences (Preparatory bridging courses are available prior to each intake); February for Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme and Pacific Foundation programme.

Successful completion of Foundation Year gives preferential entry into the University of Otago.

For more information please contact:
University of Otago Foundation Year
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/uolcfy
www.otago.ac.nz/tukahika/index.html
Changing your course

For various reasons, many students change their courses after Course Approval, by adding, dropping, or switching papers. Submission of a completed Change of Course Form is normally needed in order to have any change officially recorded, and a modified course approval process, involving consultation with appropriate advisers of studies, is also normally required.

Change of Course Quick Guide
• Obtain a Change of Course Form
• Obtain signatures from Advisers of Studies
• Sign the form yourself
• Return your Change of Course Form to the University Information Centre within two working days and before the deadlines listed below.

Distance Learning students should contact the University Information Centre for further advice.

Important Dates
There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 5pm on:
• 13 January 2014 for Summer School papers
• 28 February 2014 for first semester and full year papers
• 11 July 2014 for second semester papers

Deleting papers from your course by 5pm on:
• 13 January 2014 for Summer School papers
• 14 March 2014 for first semester papers
• 21 March 2014 for full year papers
• 25 July 2014 for second semester papers

Withdrawing from papers by 5pm on:
• 3 February 2014 for Summer School papers
• 2 May 2014 for first semester papers
• 12 September 2014 for second semester and full year papers

Changing your course
Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect the immigration status of international students.

Change of Course Forms are normally available from the first day of lectures in each teaching period. These forms cannot be issued to students who are listed as debtors to the University.

Adding papers
Papers can be added until 5pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines above (the end of the first week of classes for first and second semester papers).

Adding papers to your course of study will increase the fees you are required to pay.

Additional papers will be added to your academic record.

Deleting papers
Papers can be dropped, and deleted entirely from your academic record, provided the change of course is completed by 5pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines for deleting papers above.

Deleting an individual paper from your course of study will entitle you to a refund of tuition fees for that paper. If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Deletion of papers may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

Late withdrawal from papers
You can still withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you will not normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawals must be completed by 5pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines above. Any such papers you have withdrawn from will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have 'Withdrawn' noted beside them.

Withdrawal from papers may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

Exceptional Circumstances
Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances (i.e. beyond your control) and independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate, must be submitted.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, refunds of up to 50% of tuition fees may be permitted. Such papers continue to be listed on an academic record but have 'Withdrawn Exceptional' noted beside them.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

Abandoning study
If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course Form to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadlines above, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of ‘Fail’ on your academic record for the papers concerned.

It’s your course
Through your e:Vision portal you can check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking. You can contact the University Information Centre for advice on how and when to have any changes to your course recorded.

International students
Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Coordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.
General Information

Academic Progress Policy
A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e., pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

The provisions of this policy shall be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions, with the academic record of such students being assessed at the point of transfer and the Academic Progress Policy being applied as if the academic record were a University of Otago record.

Students suspended or excluded under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other tertiary institutions will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Academic Transcripts and Statements
University of Otago Academic Transcripts and Statements can be ordered online at: https://secure-www.otago.ac.nz/study/transcripts or from the University Information Centre.

Academic Transcripts cost $20 for the first transcript ordered and $10 for each further copy of the same transcript ordered at the same time. Requests being sent by more than one method of dispatch or to multiple addresses require a separate application relating to each method or address.

Statements of Current Enrolment Status, Qualification Finalist Status or Completed Qualifications cost $20 for the first statement ordered and $5 for each further copy of the same statement ordered at the same time. Requests being sent by more than one method of dispatch or to multiple addresses require a separate application relating to each method or address. Examples of Statements can be viewed online. Courier fees and overseas postage for Academic Transcripts and Statements are additional.

Further details are listed on the University website or you can contact the University Information Centre.

Code of Student Conduct
1. The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.
2. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.
3. The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.
4. The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall (a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
(e) engage in actions that:
   i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
   ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community;
   iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
   iv) are otherwise unlawful;
(f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
(h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
(i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
(j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
(k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

Note: Secondary rules of conduct include regulations concerning the Library, computer use, traffic and parking and other rules and regulations promulgated from time to time under the Authority of the Council.

Explanatory Notes
The actions proscribed in clause 4(e) encompass a wide range of antisocial behaviour, including but not limited to:
1. Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage
2. Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property
3. Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles
4. Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others
5. Assault
6. Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature
7. Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group
8. Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity
9. Organising any initiation event or ceremony that jeopardises your fellow students’ well-being, personal safety, or encourages breaking the law.
10. Theft or attempted theft of property and/or possession of stolen property
11. Forging documents and signatures.
Communications from the University

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. To ensure that you receive this, you must:

(a) Keep your address details on your e:Vision portal current, and
(b) Check your student email at least once per week (more frequent checks are recommended)

If you already have, and regularly use, your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via your e:Vision portal accessed from the home page of the University’s website.

Examinations and Final Results

There are three main examination periods during the University year:

- Summer School: 15-20 February 2014
- First semester: 4 June-18 June 2014
- Second semester: 15 October-8 November 2014

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside of this period, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

To ensure that students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers, examination timetables are produced once the last official date for withdrawal in a semester has passed.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online.

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit www.otago.ac.nz/study/exams.

Final Examination Only Enrolment

In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment, please contact the University Information Centre. Information is also available on the University’s website, and you may download the application form from a link there.

The closing dates for applications are 10 January 2014 (for papers next offered in the Summer School), or 1 March 2014 (for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers), or 31 July 2014 (for papers next offered as second semester papers).

Graduation

In 2014 graduation ceremonies will be held on the dates listed on pages 4 – 5.

Students completing a degree or diploma during 2014 will be emailed information about the December ceremonies in September. If you choose not to graduate in December you will be emailed further information about the May and August 2015 ceremonies in February 2015. For Application opening and closing dates, and for further information please see the Graduation webpage www.otago.ac.nz/study/graduation.

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia, but applications must be submitted by the specified closing date.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be emailed information regarding the award of their certificate. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

Māori and Pacific students

New students who identify themselves as being of Māori and/or Pacific descent are warmly encouraged to contact the Māori Centre and/or Pacific Islands Centre within the first two weeks of their first semester of study for information on the many support services available through these Centres.

Preliminary Lectures and Teaching Timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, first semester and full year papers on Friday 21 February 2014 to inform you where formal lectures will be held and to give you other information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

A timetable of preliminary lectures will be available online.

If you are enrolled in a paper that does not have a preliminary lecture you should consult the notice board of the department concerned to find out where your lectures will be held.

Preliminary lectures are not held for second semester papers.

Students who complete Course Approval by the deadline will normally be able to access their personal teaching timetable on e:Vision from the Friday afternoon before semester begins.

Information on lecture times can be found by searching individual papers from the Subjects and Papers page at http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/.

The full University teaching timetable will be available from the evening of Friday 21 February.

Textbooks

Details of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November (Summer School papers) and mid-February (other papers) on the University Book Shop’s website at www.unibooks.co.nz.

Prescribed text books are usually available from the University Book Shop in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop, 378 Great King Street, PO Box 6060, Dunedin, Tel 03 477 6976 Email ubs@unibooks.co.nz www.unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus during Course Approval.
**University ID Cards**

After Course Approval (or Course Confirmation for Summer School) all students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form. You will need this card to access many of the University’s facilities.

Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials.

If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you have forgotten your password, contact the ITS Service Desk (see page 33).

Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

For specific information on ID Cards: [www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otherservices/otago020903.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otherservices/otago020903.html).

For distance students getting an ID Card: [www.otago.ac.nz/student/services/otherservices/otago022782.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/student/services/otherservices/otago022782.html).

**Privacy of Personal Information**

The University will collect, use, store and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students’ personal information for purposes relevant to normal university operations including but not limited to: admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students’ association membership and records, managing records of graduates and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

- the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register)
- the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- the Inland Revenue Department
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- relevant professional bodies
- course moderation or accreditation bodies
- the Tertiary Education Commission
- the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information, the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

*This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.*
Advice and Support

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career.

**Accommodation**
The Accommodation Office is located on campus at 109 St David Street to help you choose the right accommodation.

The Accommodation Office offers advice and support for students living in Dunedin, and provides information about residential colleges, flatting and homestay. Detailed information is available online at www.otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation as well as a link for the online application for residential colleges. Places for residential colleges are limited and students who are not made an offer initially will be placed on a general waiting list.

Information can also be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus, which is available in schools and from the University Information Centre.

Tel 03 479 5100
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation/

**Career Development Centre**
The Career Development Centre can help you set your goals and build the future that you want. Whether it’s choosing your papers, considering an international exchange, finding summer jobs, or looking for graduate opportunities, the Career Development Centre can assist.

The CDC organises a programme to assist you with ideas for your future - and to give you an edge in the graduate job market – so if you are not sure what it is you want to do, have questions about your CV or are preparing for an interview, then go online at www.otago.ac.nz/careers or drop in for a chat. It’s confidential, independent, free, and the CDC is open Monday to Friday all year round.

Tel 03 479 8244
Email careers@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/careers

**Chaplains**
The University Chaplaincy team are available to meet any members of the University community – whatever their beliefs. They are on campus to support and encourage you when you find yourself homesick, lonely or worried and need someone to talk to in confidence. They are also here to celebrate with you. Their particular specialities are in the provision of pastoral care and spiritual support. They have information on local churches, student groups on campus and many faith based communities in Dunedin. They can be found in the Upper Room Chaplaincy offices which are located at the eastern end of the Mezzanine floor in the University Union building.

Tel 03 479 8497
Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/chaplain

**Childcare**
From 2014 the Otago University Childcare Association will manage two childcare facilities on campus, providing the options of: nursery, bilingual, mixed aged and a centre for children aged 2-5 years for children of students and staff. Fees are charged but a WINZ subsidy is available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria, and children over three years receive 20 hours of care free to a maximum of six hours per day.

Places are limited and waiting registers operate for both centres.
Tel 03 477 6098
Email office@ouca.co.nz

**Disability Information and Support**
The staff at Disability Information and Support provide learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Staff work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that empowers individuals with impairments to achieve their full potential. Staff can provide varied support: assistance with enrolment, access to specialised equipment, study rooms, note-taking, individual subject tutoring, reformattting of course materials and alternative test and examination arrangements.

Student Advisers are available to discuss individual requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan. The information that a student provides DI&S in relation to their impairment and support requirements will be held in confidence. Support received is not documented on a student’s academic record or marked on their qualification.

Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/disabilities/

**Information Technology Services (ITS)**
Computer rooms are located around the Dunedin campus and many are open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops (wired and wireless) to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g., Blackboard, Library databases and email) and the internet. Wireless access is also available in Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill.

ITS provides a student IT guide, tip sheets and training on topics including word processing, spread sheets, email and internet use. Staff based in the Central Library (Dunedin campus) provide on-the-spot assistance. Support is also provided online and via email and phone. The ITS Service Desk is available for all enquiries.

Service Desk: General help:
Tel 03 479 8888
Freephone (in NZ) 0800 479 888
Email its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz

or
Student IT Services (Student specific help 9/10am to 9pm during semester):
Tel 03 479 5170
Email student.itservices@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/its/students
Online chat help: www.otago.ac.nz/studentonlinelhelp

International Office
The International Office provides comprehensive information and support to international students, including, but not limited to:
• information to prospective international students
• admission services for international applicants: international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
• support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services): international-support@otago.ac.nz
• a focal point for communication with, and support for, international students
• information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes: exchange@otago.ac.nz
• Insurance Administration: international.insurance@otago.ac.nz
• Student Visa Renewal Service: student.visa@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Office
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054,
Scott/Shand House,
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer
Viv Hepburn, Liaison Administrator
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140,
University of Otago Wellington City Office
Level 9, Revesa House,
48 Mulgrave Street, Thorndon,
Wellington 6140
Tel 04 460 9805
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer
Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
Email christine.breese@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141,
University of Otago House (Level 4)
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704
Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz
Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer
Email grant.hopkins@otago.ac.nz
Diane White, Liaison Officer
Email diane.white@otago.ac.nz
Ashley Te Whare, Māori Liaison Officer
Email ashley.tewhare@otago.ac.nz
Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator
Email elisabeth.degrmont@otago.ac.nz

Libraries
The University of Otago Library offers an outstanding range of information services, quality resources and warm comfortable facilities suitable for individual or group learning. Whether you are studying on or off campus, enjoy access to a wide variety of print, electronic and audiovisual resources.

Make the most of readily available expert assistance with developing your search skills from friendly, knowledgeable staff. All subject areas have a dedicated Librarian to support student learning, check your subject guide on our website and make an appointment for a personal or group consultation. Your Librarian can help you find, access, manage and evaluate information at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz
www.library.otago.ac.nz

Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauraka
Māori students will find a friendly and supportive atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and Turaka Hou you are introduced to the Māori students’ community. You’ll also get a warm reception at the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre which operates from a kaupapa Māori base encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and provides a range of support for academic, cultural, and social needs from pre-enrolment through to graduation:
• Academic support (seminars/hui, tutorials, mentoring, study and exam skills)
• Pastoral and Advocacy support
• Scholarships and grant information
• Liaison and course advice (contact Māori Centre Liaison Officer, frank.edwards@otago.ac.nz)
• Māori pre-graduation ceremonies
• Māori students’ groups such as Te Roopu Māori (The Māori Students’ Association) and Māori Postgraduate Students’ Association, Nga Pae o Maramatanga.
Otago University Students’ Association

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA), established in 1890, supports students during their studies through:

- **OUSA events** e.g. Orientation, the Capping Show, Art Week
- **OUSA Recreation Centre**, supporting more than 100 different clubs and societies - sporting, political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented; cheap or discounted courses along with room and equipment hire. Tel 03 479 5960, Txt 021 2 TXT CLB, Email clubsandsocieties@ousa.org.nz
- **OUSA Media**: Radio 1, 91fm (www.r1.co.nz) and Critic magazine (www.critic.co.nz)
- **OUSA Executive**: 10 student-elected representatives who govern the OUSA
- **OUSA Student Support Centre** offers help with student issues (academic, tenancy, employment and ethical behaviour issues), a confidential advocacy service, flat mediations, a food/kai bank, and Queer support. Email help@ousa.org.nz
- **The Class Rep system**: helping students get the most out of their courses.

The OUSA has full ownership of the University Book Shop which offers students a 10% discount and assists in governing Student Job Search (www.sjs.co.nz)
Tel 03 479 5332 or 0800 OUSA4U
Email ousa@ousa.org.nz
www.ousa.org.nz
Facebook otago-university students-association

Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home offering support to all those who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia. Come join us, meet other Pacific students and be part of a large family away from home. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday-Friday and provides:

- academic support (tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes)
- advocacy, pastoral care and assistance with applications, enrolment or accommodation
- support and guidance - physical, mental, spiritual or cultural
- community information, e.g. events and places of worship
- services for international students
- support in times of crisis and bereavement
- information on courses, grants and scholarships
- a venue to meet new people
- a quiet place to study with wireless internet access
- cultural events and activities
- cultural advice on all Pacific Islands

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager
1 Leithbank
Tel 03 479 8278
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/pacific

Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Campus and surrounding suburbs require a sense of safety and order. The Proctor and his Deputy work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique ’town-gown’ relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Campus Watch Teams patrol the Campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based in the Proctor’s Office.

They all welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility. The existence of the Proctor’s Office is an indication of Otago’s commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.

Proctor, Campus Watch, Campus Cop
St David Lecture Theatre complex
70 St David Street
www.otago.ac.nz/proctor/

Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888
Email proctor@otago.ac.nz

Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884
Email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz

Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 5001
Email campus.watch@otago.ac.nz

Max Holt, Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883
Email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz

Student Health Services

Student Health Services (at the corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve) provides medical, nursing, counselling and psychiatric advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

Please visit our website for information on opening hours and services offered.
Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821
www.otago.ac.nz/studenthealth
**Student Learning Centre**

The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for enrolled undergraduates. Assistance includes:

- interactive workshops
- individual consultations with learning advisors
- peer learning/support programmes including PASS (peer assisted study sessions), and peer writing support
- a Student Leadership Programme offering second year students (or above) opportunities to develop leadership skills through a range of volunteer activities
- a Peer Support Programme, which includes mentoring for first year students
- online study resources: www.otago.ac.nz/SLC
- UniStart@Otago: A three-hour new skills workshop followed by six one-hour study support sessions in weeks 2-7 designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university

Tel 479 8801
Email slc.reception@otago.ac.nz
www.hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/sld.html

**University of Otago Union**

The Union is a University-owned business unit comprising 26 food, beverage and retail operations in 16 locations around campus. The Union Building houses the Food Court, Union Grill and the student bar, Refuel. In the Information Services Building Link you can find the Campus Shop, Frankly Sandwiches, Café Albany and a stationery provider, the Archway Shop. The Union also operates convenience stores at the School of Business and College of Education.

On the north side of the campus you will find the St David Café and going south on Great King Street, the Hunter Café inside the Hunter Building. Our newest outlet is the Plaza Café located in the University Plaza Building adjacent to Forsyth Barr Stadium.

In addition, the Union operates the University Staff Club/Gallery Restaurant, provides onsite catering to six residential colleges and operates a large conference and event business.

www.otago.ac.nz/universityunion
www.unipol.co.nz

**Recreation at Otago**

Use of the Unipol Recreation Centre is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee, which is normally paid with tuition fees during enrolment. The Centre offers quality facilities and activities both on- and off-campus:

- Weight/Cardio Rooms with a range of equipment.
- Court Space for badminton and ball court activities.
- Fitness Classes with qualified fitness instructors.
- Social Sport: a wide range of sports played purely for fun.
- Trips and tours – day and weekend adventures round Dunedin and beyond.
- A variety of courses in arts, crafts, sport and outdoor recreation.
- Equipment Hire: quality gear for a wide range of trips and recreational activities.
- Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Be sure to check out the ‘Get A Taste’ recreation magazine - a complete guide to all recreation activities available to students on campus. Either pick up a copy when you arrive or view it on-line today.

Unipol Recreation Centre
University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5888
Email unipol@otago.ac.nz
www.unipol.co.nz or www.otago.ac.nz/recreation
Qualifications available

The following lists all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. Programmes that are for ‘general’ qualifications and are open to any eligible student are marked with an asterisk. Complete regulations for all of the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

Page numbers are included below for those qualifications that are listed in the following section.

* ‘General’ qualifications § No new enrolments being accepted † New qualification, subject to approval

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDIVISIONAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF HUMANITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts and Music</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social and Community Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Teaching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate Qualifications</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate Qualifications</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Theological Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Theological Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Qualifications available

### DIVISION OF SCIENCES

#### Physical Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dance Studies</td>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physical Education</td>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education</td>
<td>BPhEd(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Master of Design</td>
<td>Bachelor of Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68 Master of Dietetics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dietetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68 Master of Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science Communication</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67 Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Master of Design</td>
<td>Bachelor of Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68 Master of Dietetics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dietetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68 Master of Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science Communication</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67 Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying</td>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying with Honours</td>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying</td>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION OF COMMERCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Commerce</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Master of Business</td>
<td>Bachelor of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>Bachelor of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business</td>
<td>Bachelor of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>Bachelor of Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

#### Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Qualifications available

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology
Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

Undergraduate Qualifications
86 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences
83 Bachelor of Health Sciences
88 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
88 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy

Medicine
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Medicine
Master of Aviation Medicine
Master of General Practice
Master of Medical Science
Master of Ophthalmology
Master of Primary Health Care
Master of Public Health
Master of Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Evacuation
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice

Postgraduate Qualifications
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Pharmacy
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Clinical Pharmacy
Master of Pharmacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

Undergraduate Qualification
Bachelor of Pharmacy

Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

Undergraduate Qualification
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours
Bachelor of Physiotherapy

For most qualifications you must specify a major subject (either definite or potential) or subject of specialisation when you apply for enrolment.

The following lists the major subjects and endorsements available for undergraduate degrees together with the degrees for which they can be taken. This information should be used when completing your application. Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas, and Masters’ degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications.

The Diploma for Graduates may be endorsed in any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or in Advertising (subject to approval), Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching.
Many specialised bachelors’ degrees in professional disciplines (Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying) do not have major subjects specified as the discipline of each degree is included in its title. For more detailed information consult the University Calendar.

*Available for BAppSc as a second major subject only. See pages 71-73 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>BTHeol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTN</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CTHH</td>
<td>BTHeol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music Performance</td>
<td>CLMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>CPSN</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music Performance</td>
<td>CNMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>DAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Hygiene</td>
<td>DHCP</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Therapy</td>
<td>DTHR</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td>DRED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>DRHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>ECED</td>
<td>BTchg/BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3</td>
<td>ECEP</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education Upgrade</td>
<td>ECEU</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Linguistics</td>
<td>ENLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>ESOL</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>EXSS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Prescription and Management</td>
<td>EXPR</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>FASO</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Innovation</td>
<td>FINV</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>FUHB</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GISS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>BA/BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>HEED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>INIM</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>ICTE</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTB</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td>ISST</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPD</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>LGLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LNGT</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>LITC</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Major subjects and endorsements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>LITT</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
<td>BA/BedSt/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>MAED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>MBHD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>MOBI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Studies</td>
<td>MUED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>NMHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>BTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PHYE</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</td>
<td>PRBE</td>
<td>BTchg/Bed(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education</td>
<td>PRED</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education to Year 10</td>
<td>PRET</td>
<td>Bed(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>PROF</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>REED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>REGD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>SCED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td>SSED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>SPNU</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>SPLS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>SPTE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>SURM</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td>TESL</td>
<td>Bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td>VAED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor subjects may be specified in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Commerce programmes. The following lists minor subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc and BCom degrees. This information should be used when completing your application for enrolment.

See pages 89-96 for details of Minor subjects for these qualifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>APFI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>BUDH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture</td>
<td>CHCU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>CHLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>CLMU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTHE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</td>
<td>COMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>DAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>DESN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>ENTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Toxicology</td>
<td>ENVT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>ETHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>FOSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Culture</td>
<td>FREG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>FREL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GISS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>HPSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>HOSP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>HUSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>IRST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Culture</td>
<td>JAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Language</td>
<td>JAPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LPDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>LAMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moral and Political Thought</td>
<td>MPTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>MUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>MUST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td>NUCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popular Music</td>
<td>POPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>PUBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Culture</td>
<td>SPAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>SPAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>SPTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Nutritional Science (BAppSc only)</td>
<td>SUNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>TSOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>THEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>WRIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to structure your qualification

The following section summarises the requirements for most of the University’s Bachelors’ and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters’ degrees. In most cases the major subject requirements at first, second, and third year level are listed first, and then the other elective papers needed to complete the degree (normally taken a few at a time concurrently with the compulsory papers).

The qualifications are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for them. Please refer to page 36-38 to find the qualification you are interested in.

The following is an example of how a degree is structured. The first example shows the total requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree majoring in Biochemistry, arranged in the following order: compulsory major subject requirements at 100-, 200-, and 300-level, then the other papers needed to complete the degree. The second example shows how these papers could be spread over the three years in which the degree can be completed, with some concrete examples of possible elective papers. In this example the option has been taken to include 72 non-Science points.

**Degree Structure Example – for BSc majoring in Biochemistry**

**Biochemistry**

100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113; HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 recommended

200-level: BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223; GENE 221 recommended

300-level: BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 360. With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper.

*Plus:* 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

**Total:** 360 points

**Example only of possibilities**

**Year one:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 111, STAT 110

**Year two:** BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, GENE 221, ANAT 242, BSNS 103, ENGL 228

**Year three:** BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 360, FREN 131, MART 205, PSYC 111

**Total:** 360 points

**Workload**

A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year.

As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course where the workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, permission must be sought from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

**Major Subjects and Endorsements**

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhty) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken. For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

**Double Majors**

The term ‘double major’ refers to the situation where a student includes the requirements for two major subjects in one bachelor’s degree programme. Two separate sets of papers at 300-level are required, but there may be some overlap of papers needed at 100- and 200-level. Taking a double major programme does not mean that more than the minimum number of points for the degree is required. Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of 9 papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus 2 further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Degree programmes involving two (or more) major subjects should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Office or the Student Records Office.

**Minor Subjects**

There is provision to have a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject recognised as a minor subject for six degrees: BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom. It is possible to have a subject normally associated with a completely different degree specified as a minor subject for each of the degrees (e.g. Management, a Commerce subject, may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). For this reason requirements for minor subjects relevant to the degrees concerned are listed together at the end of the charts of degree structures. A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth a total of 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. Papers cannot be counted towards both a major subject and a minor subject unless they are compulsory papers for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

**Double Degree Programmes and Cross Credits**

Many students choose to study towards two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so the overall workload is reduced. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BCom and BPheEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BPheEd and LLB). Double degree programmes should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Offices or the Student Records Office.

**Credit**

It is often possible to be given credit towards an Otago degree on the basis of previous studies successfully undertaken at another tertiary institution. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

**Degree Planning Charts**

Worksheets to assist in the planning of your degree can be found at the back of this Guide.
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 42 and 89 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

### Bachelor of Arts – BA

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/ba.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 42 and 89 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

### Anthropology

100-level: two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers

200-level: two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers; one further 200- or 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper

300-level: four 300-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

### Art History and Theory

100-level: two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers

Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH or VISC paper

200-level: three 200-level ARTH or VISC papers

One paper from CLAS 236, ENGL 215, 200-level HIST, MFCO 201, 213, 200-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper

300-level: four 300-level ARTH or VISC papers; one paper from CLAS 335, 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

### Asian Studies

100-level: ASIA 101, RELS 102

200-level: ASIA 201 or 202

one of ARCH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, CHSX 242, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, MUSI 226

one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, RELX 209, 212, 216, 226, 227

300-level: ASIA 301 or 302

one of CHIN 342, 343, 344, JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345

Two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328, RELX 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

### Biblical Studies

100-level: BIBS 112, 121

200-level: one of BIBS 211, 213, 215, RELS 211, one of BIBS 221, 223, 224, 226

one further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211

300-level: four 300-level BIBS papers

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

### Chinese

100-level: two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101

200-level: CHIN 231, 232; one of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, CHSX 242, ASIA 201

300-level: CHIN 334, 335; two of CHIN 342 (or CHSX 342), 343, 344, ASIA 301

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

### Christian Thought and History

100-level: CHTH 102; CHTH 111 or 131

200-level: three 200-level CHTH papers

PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper

300-level: four 300-level CHTH papers

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

### Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

100-level: two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

200-level: three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

300-level: four 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

### Communication Studies

100-level: MFCO 102, 103

200-level: MFCO 202; two of MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 251, GEND 205

300-level: MFCO 303; three of MFCO 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, GEND 305

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points
## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

### Computer Science
- **100-level:** COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127; 18 100-level MATH, COMO or STAT points; COMP 150 recommended
- **200-level:** COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
- **300-level:** COSC 326; three of: TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360
- **Plus:** 126 further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### Economics
- **100-level:** BSNS 104, ECON 112
- **200-level:** ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
- **300-level:** four 300-level ECON papers
- **Plus:** 198 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### Education
- **100-level:** EDUC 101, 102
- **200-level:** three 200-level EDUC papers
- **300-level:** four 300-level EDUC or EDUCX papers
- **Plus:** 198 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### English
- **100-level:** ENGL 121; one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111
- **200-level:** three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202
- **300-level:** four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302
- **Plus:** 198 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### English and Linguistics
- **100-level:** one 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126); LING 111
- **200-level:** two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, 215
- **300-level:** two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers
- **Plus:** 180 further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### European Studies
- **100-level:** EURO 101, HIST 108; one of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132 (may be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper)
- **200-level:** EURO 202; one of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219; CHTH 202, CLAS 224, 232, 236, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 243, GERM 242, 243, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 242, 243, one of HIST 217, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 228, POLS 204, 216
- **300-level:** EURO 304; one of ARTH 322, 323; CHTH 302, CLAS 332, 334, 335, 337, ENGL 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341, 342, 343, GERM 341, 342, 343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348, VISC 301
- **Plus:** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### Film and Media Studies
- **100-level:** MFCO 101, 102
- **200-level:** At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers; GEND 205
- **300-level:** MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers; GEND 305
- **Plus:** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### French (for students who have not previously studied French)
- **100-level:** FREN 131, 132, 141
- **200-level:** FREN 232, 233, 243
- **300-level:** FREN 333, 334, 341; FREN 342 or 343
- **Plus:** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### French (for students with an appropriate level of French language)
- **100-level:** FREN 141
- **200-level:** FREN 232, 233, 243
- **300-level:** FREN 333, 334, 335, 336, 341; FREN 342 or 343
- **Plus:** 180 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.
- **Total:** 360 points

### Gender Studies
- **100-level:** GEND 101, 102
- **200-level:** GEND 201; one of GEND 205, 207, 208; and one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, VISC 201
- **300-level:** GEND 306; two of GEND 305, 307, 308; and one of ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305
- **Plus:** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### Geography
- **100-level:** GEOG 101, 102
- **200-level:** GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
- **300-level:** GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers
- **Plus:** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points

### German (for students who have not previously studied German)
- **100-level:** GERM 131, 132, 141
- **200-level:** GERM 230, 231, 242, 243
- **Plus:** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- **Total:** 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

300-level: GERM 331; three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316
Plus: 162 further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

German (for students with an appropriate level of German language)
100-level: GERM 141
200-level: GERM 231, 242, 243
300-level: GERM 331, 334, 335; two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316
Plus: 198 further points must include 30 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. GERM 141 and 231 normally taken in first year; GERM 331 in second year; GERM 334 and 335 in third year.
Total: 360 points

History
100-level: two 100-level HIST papers (any 100-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper)
200-level: three 200-level HIST papers (any 200-level ARTH or VISC paper CTH 206, ENVL 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper)
300-level: four 300-level HIST papers
Any 300-level ARTH or VISC paper or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper
Plus: 198 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui
100-level: MAOR 102, 110
200-level: MAOR 202; any two of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243.
Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions
300-level: MAOR 302; any three of ARCH 301, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306
300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.
Plus: 198 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Information Science
100-level: BSN 106, COMP 150 or 160
200-level: INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
300-level: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
Plus: 180 further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Islamic Studies
100-level: RELS 101, ANTH 105
200-level: three of RELS 207, 234, POLS 210, 214
300-level: four of RELS 323, 324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Japanese (for students who have not previously studied Japanese)
100-level: two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101
200-level: JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 251
300-level: JAPA 331, 332; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Japanese (for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)
100-level: ASIA 101
200-level: JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 251
300-level: JAPA 331, 332, 334; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345
Plus: 198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Language and Linguistics
100-level: LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Mäori, Portuguese, Spanish
200-level: LING 214, 215; two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level
300-level: two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level
Plus: 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Linguistics
100-level: LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish
200-level: LING 214, 215; one further 200-level LING paper
300-level: four 300-level LING papers
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Mäori Studies
100-level: MAOR 102, 111, 112
200-level: MAOR 211, 212; one further paper from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201
300-level: MAOR 311, 312; 36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301
Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Mathematics
100-level: MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or an approved 200-level STAT paper); COMO 101 recommended (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

200-level: MATH 201, 202; further paper(s) for one of the specialisations listed below:
  Applied Mathematics: one 200-level MATH paper; MATH 203 recommended
  Computational Mathematics: MATH 203, 262, and COMO 201
  Pure Mathematics: one 200-level MATH paper (MATH 203 recommended)

300-level: four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:
  Applied Mathematics: two of MATH 304, 306, 361
  Computational Mathematics: MATH 361 and COMO 301
  Pure Mathematics: two of MATH 301, 302, 342

Plus: 126 or 162 further points depending on specialisation; total programme must include at least 180 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Music
100-level: MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102, 103, 104
200-level: MUSI 201; 36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level: 72 300-level MUSI points

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Pacific Islands Studies
100-level: PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level: PACI 201, ARCH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level: PACI 301; three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Philosophy
100-level: two 100-level PHIL papers
200-level: two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above
One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper

300-level: four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper)
One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics
100-level: BSN 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)

200-level: ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; two 200-level PHIL papers; two 200-level POLS papers
300-level: six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers (must include at least two papers in two subjects, and one paper in the third subject)

Plus: 72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Politics
100-level: two 100-level POLS papers
200-level: two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above
One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper

300-level: four 300-level POLS papers
Every programme must include at least one of POLS 102, 207, 213, 215, 221, 303, 319, 321

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Psychology
100-level: PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 (recommended)
200-level: PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level: four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Religious Studies
100-level: RELS 101, 102
200-level: three 200-level RELS papers; PHIL 229 may be substituted for one paper

300-level: four 300-level RELS papers; BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper

Plus: 198 further points; must include 18 points in BIBS or CHTH and 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Sociology
100-level: SOCI 101, 102
200-level: SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or PHSE 206

300-level: SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or PHSE 338

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Spanish
100-level: SPAN 131, 132, 141
200-level: SPAN 231, 232; one of SPAN 233, 242, 243
300-level: SPAN 331, 332; two of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

**Statistics**

100-level: **Statistics:** STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170 or **Applied Statistics:** STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170

200-level: **Statistics:** STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203 or **Applied Statistics:** STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above

300-level: **Statistics:** STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above or **Applied Statistics:** STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above

**Plus:** Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.

Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject

**Total:** 360 points

**Theatre Studies**

100-level: THEA 122, 151, 152

200-level: THEA 221; two further 200-level THEA papers; MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper

300-level: one of THEA 322, 323, 324, 325; three further 300-level THEA papers; MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper

**Plus:** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

**Total:** 360 points

**Visual Culture**

100-level: VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101, or any 100-level HIST paper

200-level: VISC 201 and two of ARTH 200-level papers; ASIA 201, CLAS 236, ENGL 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MUSI 261, RELS 218, THEA 221, 200-level HIST papers, 200-level MFCO papers

300-level: VISC 301; one of CHIN 342, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, SPAN 343; one 300-level ARTH paper; one further paper from 300-level ARTH papers, CLAS 335, EURO 302, GEND 305, 300-level MFCO papers, 300-level HIST papers, MUSI 361, 366, THEA 325

**Plus:** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

**Total:** 360 points
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Anthropology**
ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper
ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490

**Art History and Theory**
ARTH 490 or ARTH 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers
Any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level ARTH paper

**Biblical Studies**
BIBS or BIBX 490; and three further 400-level BIBS or BIBX papers
One 400-level CHTH, CHTX, MINX, PASX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS or BIBX paper.
Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

**Chinese**
CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

**Christian Thought and History**
CHTH or CHTX 490; and three further 400-level CHTH or CHTX papers
Any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH or CHTX paper

**Classics** (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)
CLAS 490 and three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

**Communication Studies**
MFCO 490, MFCO 401; and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

**Computer Science**
COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

**Economics**
ECON 490, 401; and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407
Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus one further 300-level paper

**Education**
EDUC/EDUX 480, EDUX 407 and three further 400-level EDUC or EDUX papers
Students who have already passed EDUC or EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC or EDUX 407

**English**
ENGL 480 and four further 400-level ENGL papers

**Film and Media Studies**
MFCO 490, MFCO 401; and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

**French**
FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

**Gender Studies**
GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401, 402, 403

**Geography**
GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers

**German**
GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

**History**
HIST 490 and HIST 452; and two further 400-level HIST papers
ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper

**Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui**
MAOR 402, 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, ENGL 464, MAOR 402, 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, MAOX 404, 407, PACI 401, 402, or PACX 401, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402
Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.
Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

**Information Science**
INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404
**Prerequisites:** INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

**Japanese**
JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

**Linguistics**
LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers

**Māori Studies**
MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431

**Mathematics**
MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers
**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

**Music**
MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442.
**Prerequisites:** One of MUSI 220 or 320, MUSI 225 or 325, or MUSI 269 or 369

**Pacific Islands Studies**
PACI 490, MAOR 414, and two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI or PACX paper from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR or MAOX 407, MAOR or MAOX 415, PACI or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, POLS 419 or other approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands

**Philosophy**
PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers
**Prerequisites:** One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**
One of ECON 490, 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.

**Politics**
POLS 490 and three of POLS 402, 403, 404, 405, 414, 416, 419, 430, 432, 433

**Psychology**
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476
**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

**Religious Studies**
RELS or RELX 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS or RELX papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS or RELX paper

**Sociology**
SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers

**Spanish**
SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

**Statistics**
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers
**Prerequisites:** STAT 362, 380, two further 300-level STAT papers, one 300-level MATH paper

**Theatre Studies**
THEA 490 or THEA 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers
An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper
Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects are described below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and the papers required are the same as for that degree, except for the subjects listed below. The PGDipArts may also be awarded in Peace and Conflict Studies (see below).

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Computer Science**
Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402
or
One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

**Economics**
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

**Information Science**
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers or SENG 401 or TELE 404

Note: May include INFO 490, but not required

**Peace and Conflict Studies**
Either PEAC 401, 402, 480 and two of PEAC 403, 404, 405, 407 ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416
Or PEAC 401, 402, 490 and one of PEAC 403, 404, 405, 407 ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416
The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

At least one major subject must be specified in every programme. Auditions are required for admission to some Music papers.

## Bachelor of Music – MusB

### www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musb.html

The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

At least one major subject must be specified in every programme. Auditions are required for admission to some Music papers.

### 100-level:
- MUSI 101 and two of MUSI 102, 103, 104

### 200-level:
- MUSI 201; 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points*

### 300-level:
- 72 300-level MUSI points*

### Plus:
- 180 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising 90 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)* and 72 further points (any subject)

### Total:
- 360 points

### Major Subject requirements
- The elective MUSI papers must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects (each paper is worth 18 points unless otherwise specified)

#### Classical Music Performance
- MUSI 141 (36 points)
- MUSI 241 (36 points)
- either MUSI 341 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375

## Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

### www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musbhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

### Prerequisites:
- papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the preceding ordinary degree programme.

#### Composition
- MUSI 131 or 135
- two of MUSI 231, 232, 235
- MUSI 331 (36 points)

#### Contemporary Music Performance
- MUSI 145 (36 points) or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156
- MUSI 245 (36 points) or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256
- MUSI 345 (36 points) or MUSI 346 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375

#### Music Studies
- MUSI 301
- Other approved MUSI papers worth a total of 180 points (or 162 if MAOR 108 is taken), at least 90 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 54 points at 300-level
Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipmus.html

The normal structure for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.
The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

One of MUSI 431, 441, 445, 446 (60 points each)
Three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442 (20 points each)

Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpa.html

The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

The introduction of this programme is subject to approval.

100-level: MUSI 101, THEA 122, 153; one of PHSE 115, 116; one of MUSI 131, 135, 140, 146, 156
200-level: MUSI 265, THEA 221, 252; one of MUSI 231, 235, 240, 246, 256
300-level: PERF 301; one of THEA 351, 352, 353; and either MUSI 340 (18 points) and one 300-level MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) paper worth 18 points, or MUSI 331 (36 points)
Plus: Further MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) papers above 100-level worth 36 points, and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points
Total: 360 points

Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsw.html

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for ‘Social Work Pre-professional (BA)’. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by 1 October in the year before admission.

1st Stage compulsory papers SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112
2nd Stage compulsory papers SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 206, 207
1st and 2nd Stage elective papers Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and PAST or PASX papers to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)
3rd Stage SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392
4th Stage SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – BSW(Hons)
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bswhons.html

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year’s course comprises SOWK or SOWX 402, 403, 408, 490 and 492.
Diploma in Language - DipLang

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplang.html

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language are set out below.
For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

**Chinese**
- CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344

**French**
- Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333, 334, 335, 336

**German**
- Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 333, 334, 335

**Japanese**
- Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334

**Spanish**
- SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 331, 332

**Note:** Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

Diploma in Language and Culture - DipLangC

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplangc.html

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language and Culture are set out below.
For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

**Chinese**
- Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 334, 335, and at least four of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344

**French**
- Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333, 334, 335, 336, and at least four of FREN 141, 243, 341, 342, 343

**German**
- Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333, 334, 335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343

**Japanese**
- Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331, 332, and at least four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 251, 342, 343, 344, 345

**Spanish**
- Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343, 347, 348
Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (26 August in 2013), although later applications will be considered.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

Early Childhood Education

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EIIC 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year: EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202, 36 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year: EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131, 132, EIIC 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)

2nd Year: EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), EDSU 107*

3rd Year: EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333, EDPR 331 (12 points)

* Subject Studies papers

Bachelor of Education – BEd

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bed.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Education are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

Note: No new students will be accepted for the unendorsed option for this programme.

TESOL

1st Year: EMAL 100, 101, 102, 112, 121, 122, 123 (9 points), 191 (9 points)

2nd Year: EDCR 131, 132, EDSU 201 (9 points), EDUC 252, 257, LING 231; one of EDSU 191, 192, 193, 194* (9 points); one approved ENGL paper

3rd Year: EDCR 231, 232, EDSU 301 (9 points), EDUC 335, 351, LING 319; one of EDSU 191, 192, 193, 194* (9 points); 18 further approved 300-level Education points

4th Year: EMAL 332, 391 (72 points), 392 (9 points), 393 (9 points), 399

* One approved ENGL paper may be substituted for two of EDSU 191, 192, 193, 194

Total: 504 points

† Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages. Available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia

Primary Education

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131 (12 points), 132, EIIC 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year: EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), 232, 36 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year: EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333, EDPR 331 (12 points), 332, 333

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332

Unendorsed

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, 181, 182, 191; two Subject Studies papers

2nd Year: EDUC 252, 257, 292*; four Subject Studies papers

3rd Year: EDUC 281, 282, 293*; four Subject Studies papers

4th Year: EDUC 251, 354, 381 (27 points), 382 (27 points), 391 (36 points)

Total: 504 points

Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 180 points

– must be selected from Arts and Music or Science subject lists
– may not include EDUC papers
– must include 54 points at 200-level or above
– must include a concentration in a subject of the primary school curriculum totalling at least 72 points, including at least 36 points at 200-level or above
– must normally include one paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131 can be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)

* EDUC 291 (36 points) may be substituted for EDUC 292 and 293
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below.

This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (26 August in 2013), although later applications will be considered.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

**Part 1: Degree Pathways**

**Early Childhood Education**

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year: EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; 18 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year: EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

**Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)**

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 132, 151 (12 points), EDSU 106*, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)

2nd Year: EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 232, 251 (12 points), EDSU 107*

3rd Year: EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

* Subject Studies papers

**Primary Education**

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131 (12 points), 132, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year: EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), 232, 36 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year: EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

**Part 2: Endorsements (areas of specialisation)**

- Dance Education (DAED)
- Drama Education (DRED)
- English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)
- Family and Society (FASO)
- Health Education (HEED)
- Information and Communication Technologies (ICTE)
- Language Teaching (LNGT)
- Literacy (LITC)
- Literature (LITT)
- Māori Studies (MAOR)
- Mathematics Education (MAED)
- Music Education (MUED)
- Physical Education (PHYE)
- Religious Education (REED)
- Science Education (SCED)
- Social Studies Education (SSED)
- Technology Education (TEED)
- Visual Arts Education (VAED)
Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching – GradDipEdTchg

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddipedtchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

Early Childhood Education
EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303; 18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 352, 353, EDPR 334, 335; EDPR 351 (12 points)

Primary Education
EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333; EDPR 331 (12 points); EDPR 334, 335

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDCR 332.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching – GradDipTchg

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddiptchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Applications for admission should be submitted by the last Monday in August for the following year (26 August in 2013), although later applications will be considered.

Early Childhood Education
EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCE 300, 301, 302, 303; MAOR 110 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Primary Education
EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCP 320, 321, 322, 323; MAOR 110 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Secondary Education
EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCS 360 and 36 points from EDCS 361-389; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Māori-medium (0-8 Years) (subject to approval)
EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCM 350, 351, 352, 353; MAOR 311 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199
Bachelor of Laws – LLB

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llb.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is 1 October.

1st Year: LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year: LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each)
3rd and 4th Years:
- LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above; LAWS 498, 499 (0 points each)

*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llbhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and a further 105 LAWS points.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

1st Year: LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year: LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
3rd and 4th Years:
- LAWS 301, 302; 210 further LAWS points, 30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above; LAWS 498, 499

Honours requirements:
- LAWS 380 (taken in the third year); LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Theology are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects below.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 42 and 89-96 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 97); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a minor subject requirement.

**Biblical Studies**

100-level: BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131

200-level: one of BIBS 211, 213, 215, RELS 211; one of BIBS 221, 223, 224, 226; one further paper from 200-level BIBS; RELS 211; two 200-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers

300-level: four 300-level BIBS papers; RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper

Plus: 108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Must include a RELS paper if no RELS paper included elsewhere in the programme.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology

Total: 360 points

**Christian Thought and History**

100-level: BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131

200-level: one of CHTH 202, 203, 204, 206; one of CHTH 211, 212, 213, 215, 217, 231; one further 200-level CHTH paper; two 200-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers

300-level: four 300-level CHTH papers

Plus: 108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Must include a RELS paper if no RELS paper included elsewhere in the programme.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology

Total: 360 points

**Pastoral Studies**

100-level: BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131

200-level: three 200-level PAST papers or two 200-level PAST papers and CHTH 231; two further BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers

300-level: four papers from 300-level PAST, CHTH 331

Plus: 108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Must include a RELS paper if no RELS paper included elsewhere in the programme.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology

Total: 360 points
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

**Biblical Studies**
BIBS or BIBX 490, and 60 further 400-level BIBS or BIBX points. A 400-level CHTH, CHTX, PASX, MINX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS or BIBX paper.

Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

**Pastoral Studies**
PAST or PASX 490, plus 60 points from 400-level PASX or MINX papers. One 400-level BIBS, BIBX, CHTH, CHTX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one 400-level PASX or MINX paper.

**Christian Thought and History**
CHTH or CHTX 490, and 60 further 400-level CHTH or CHTX points. A 400-level BIBS, BIBX, PASX, MINX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one CHTH or CHTX paper.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol**

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion. The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
Bachelor of Physical Education – BPhEd

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphed.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is 15 August.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects listed below.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

Exercise and Sport Science
1st Year: PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
2nd Year: PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
3rd and 4th Years: four of PHSE 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 314, 315, 329, 401, 402
54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above
126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (HUNT 232 recommended)
Total: 504 points

Exercise Prescription and Management
1st Year: PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
2nd Year: PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
3rd and 4th Years: four of PHSE 311, 312, two of PHSE 310, 313, 314, 315, 336, 401, 409
54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above
126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
Total: 504 points

Professional Studies
1st Year: PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
2nd Year: PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
3rd and 4th Years: four of PHSE 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331, 414, 415, 416
54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above
126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
Total: 504 points

Sport and Leisure Studies
1st Year: PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
2nd Year: PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above
126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (STAT 110 or 115 recommended)
Total: 504 points

Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours – BPhEd(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphedhons.html

Normal requirements for the fourth and final year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

To be admitted, students must normally have completed the first three years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, including specific selections of papers and with an average grade of at least B+ in third year papers. The final year of the Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

Exercise and Sport Science
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 514, 515

Exercise Prescription and Management
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 509, 510, 513, 514, 515,

Professional Studies
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 516, 520, 550, 551, 553, 554, 556, 557, 558

Sport and Leisure Studies
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522, 523, 524, 530, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 97); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 42 and 89 for details.

**Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points**

### Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>ANAT 241, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301 (BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>162 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>BIOC 221, 222, 223, GENE 221 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>BIOC 351, 352, 353, 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191; ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>BTNY 221, 222, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>at least one of CHEM 111, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>three 200-level CHEM papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 206, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>COMP 160, BSNS 105, ENGL 127; 18 100-level MATH, COMO or STAT points; COMP 150 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>COSC 241, 242, 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>COSC 326; three of TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of EAGS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>ECOL 211, 212; one of BTNY 221, 223, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241, 242, 251, 261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316; one of GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One other paper from BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110, or 115 before taking 300-level ECOL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

**Economics**
- **100-level:** BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110
- **200-level:** ECON 202, 271; ECON 210 or 270
- **300-level:** four 300-level ECON papers
- **Plus:** 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Electronics**
- **100-level:** MATH 170, PHSI 132; COMP 150 or 160 recommended
- **200-level:** ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282; MATH 202, 203
- **300-level:** four of ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365
- **Plus:** 144 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Energy Studies**
- **100-level:** one 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended); MATH 160, 170
- **200-level:** EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243; GEOG 216 (recommended)
- **300-level:** EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
- **Plus:** 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Food Science**
- **100-level:** CELS 191, CHEM 191, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115
- **200-level:** FOSC 201, 202, 213
- **300-level:** FOSC 301, 302, 311
- **Plus:** 144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Genetics**
- **100-level:** CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115
- **200-level:** GENE 221, 222, 223; BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended
- **300-level:** four of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314, BIOC 352, MICR 335
- **Plus:** With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper
- **Total:** Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, BTNY 326, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316
- **Plus:** 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Geography**
- **100-level:** GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110
- **200-level:** GEOG 290; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299; one further 200-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280)
- **300-level:** GEOG 380; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399; one further 300-level GEOG paper
- **Plus:** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Human Nutrition**
- **100-level:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
- **200-level:** HUNT 221, 222, 223; PHSI 251, BIOC 230 or 223 recommended
- **300-level:** HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314
- **Plus:** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Information Science**
- **100-level:** BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160
- **200-level:** INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
- **300-level:** INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
- **Plus:** 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points

**Land Planning and Development**
- **100-level:** SURV 101, 102; SURV 103 or an approved equivalent; MATH 160
- **200-level:** SURV 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 299
- **300-level:** SURV 303, 304, 305; at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 310, 325, 329, 450, 453, 454, 455, 460, PMAN 401
- **Plus:** 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- **Total:** 360 points
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

**Mathematics**

**100-level:** MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or an approved 200-level STAT paper); COMO 101 recommended (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)

**200-level:** MATH 201, 202; further paper(s) for one of the specialisations listed below:
- **Applied Mathematics:** one 200-level MATH paper (MATH 203 recommended)
- **Computational Mathematics:** MATH 203, 262, and COMO 201
- **Pure Mathematics:** one 200-level MATH paper (MATH 203 recommended)

**300-level:** four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:
- **Applied Mathematics:** two of MATH 304, 306, 361
- **Computational Mathematics:** MATH 361 and COMO 301
- **Pure Mathematics:** two of MATH 301, 302, 342

**Plus:** 126 or 162 further points depending on specialisation; total programme must include at least 180 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total:** 360 points

**Physics**

**100-level:** PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132, MATH 160, 170

**200-level:** PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 202, 203; ELEC 253 recommended

**300-level:** PHSI 331, 332, 381; one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper

**Plus:** 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total:** 360 points

**Physiology**

**100-level:** HUBS 191, 192; two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

**200-level:** PHSL 231, 232, 233

**300-level:** four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

**Plus:** 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total:** 360 points

**Microbiology**

**100-level:** CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191

**200-level:** MICR 221, 222, 223, GENE 221; (these papers should normally be passed before proceeding to 300-level MICR papers)

**300-level:** four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337

**Plus:** 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total:** 360 points

**Neuroscience**

**100-level:** CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111; two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

**200-level:** ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211; one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223

**300-level:** four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314

**Plus:** 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total:** 360 points

**Plant Biotechnology**

**100-level:** BIOC 192, CHEM 191, CELS 191, HUBS 191

**200-level:** BTNY 221; at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

**300-level:** PLBI 301; at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

**Plus:** 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Note:** Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.

**Total:** 360 points

**Psychology**

**100-level:** PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 recommended

**200-level:** PSYC 210, 211, 212

**300-level:** four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311.

**Plus:** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total:** 360 points
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Statistics
100-level: Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170
Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170

200-level: Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203
Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above

300-level: Statistics: STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above
Applied Statistics: STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above

Plus: Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 36 (Statistics) or 54 (Applied Statistics) points at 200-level or above.

Total: 360 points

Surveying Measurement
100-level: SURV 101, 102, 103 (or an approved equivalent); MATH 160
200-level: SURV 201, 202, 208, 298
300-level: SURV 301, 302, 309, 399; three of SURV 206, 306, 310, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, PMAN 401

Plus: 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited. Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 1 November.

Total: 360 points

Zoology
100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
200-level: ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level: three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSo, MSc.

Total: 360 points

Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bschons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. A total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anatomy
ANAT 490 and three of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, or other Science papers are approved by the Head of Department
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

Biochemistry
BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464. With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany
BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470
Prerequisites: BTNY 322, 325, 326 and two further approved 300-level papers

Chemistry
CHEM 490 and CHEM 461, 462, 463
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level CHEM papers

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 306, 309

Computer Science
COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301
Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

**Ecology**
ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 508, 509, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Economics**
ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407

**Prerequisites:** ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points

**Electronics**
ELEC 490 and three of ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and one further 400-level paper, as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least three 300-level ELEC papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

**Food Science**
FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 460

**Prerequisites:** FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

**Genetics**
GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper

**Prerequisites:** At least five of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335, (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 300-level paper

**Geography**
GEOG 490 and three 400-level GEOG papers

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398 and one further 300-level GEOG paper

**Geology**
GEOL 490, GEOG 401 and two further 400-level GEOG papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

**Human Nutrition**
HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454.

**Note:** Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454

**Prerequisites:** HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314, 355

**Information Science**
INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

**Prerequisites:** INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

**Mathematics**
MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

**Microbiology**
MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

**Neuroscience**
NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

**Prerequisites:** At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314

**Pharmacology**
PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Prerequisites:** four of PHAL 301, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

**Physics**
PHSI 490, papers worth 60 points from PHSI 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points

**Prerequisites:** four 300-level PHSI papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

**Physiology**
PHSL 490, PHSI 474 and two of PHSI 471, 472, 473

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSI 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

**Plant Biotechnology**
PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BI OC papers

**Prerequisites:** PLBI 301, 351 and three approved 300-level BI OC, BTNY or GENE papers

**Psychology**
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

**Statistics**
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

**Prerequisites:** STAT 362, 380 two further 300-level STAT papers, one 300-level MATH paper

**Zoology**
ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

**Prerequisites:** ZOOL 316, three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Anatomy
ANAT 480, and four of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, or other 400-level Science papers as approved by the Head of Department

Biochemistry
BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464
Note: With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper maybe replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany
BTNY 480, 461 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470

Chemistry
CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZX 401, 404

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

Computer Science
Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402 or
One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

Ecology
ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GECO 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 508, 509, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points

Economics
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points
Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

Electronics
100 points from ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 480, 490 (only one of ELEC 480, 490 may be included) and 20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director

Energy Studies
EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

Food Science
One of FOSC 480, 490, 485, and papers from FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460, to make a total of 120 points

Genetics
GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410

Geography
GEOG 470 and four further 400-level GEOG papers

Geology
GEOL 480, GEOL 401 and three further 400-level GEOL papers

Human Nutrition
HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454, and two papers from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers
Or
HUNT 485, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers
Or
HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454
Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 may be substituted for HUNT 454

Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404
Note: May include INFO 490, but not required

Marine Science
MARI 480, 401; and four of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, AQR 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)
Or
MARI 490, 401; and three of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, AQR 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

Mathematics
MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

Microbiology
MICR 480 and MICR 461, 462, 463, 464

Neuroscience
NEUR 480 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 410
Or
NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipsci.html
Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci continued

**Pharmacology**
PHAL 480, 421 and three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Physics**
100 points from 400-level PHSI papers, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points. PHSI 480 or 490 may be included.

**Physiology**
PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

**Plant Biotechnology**
PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

**Psychology**
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

**Software Engineering**
INFO 409, SENG 401, and four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

**Statistics**
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

**Surveying**
SURV 590 and at least four 500-level SURV papers

**Telecommunications**
120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

**Zoology**
ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

---

**Master of Science – MSc**

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msc.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msc.html)

Refer to the University Calendar for details

---

**Master of Dietetics – MDiet**

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdiet.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdiet.html)

Refer to the University Calendar for details
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points including the major subject requirements for at least one of the following subjects.

Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 71-73 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level) to constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study.

In certain cases it may be possible for students who are part-way through a BAppSc programme to complete their degrees under the new (3-year) regulations; enquiries about this possibility should be directed to the Sciences Divisional Office.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

**Applied Geology**

100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112
200-level: GEOL 251, 252; at least two of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275
300-level: GEOL 302, 344, 353; at least one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375
Plus: 180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 71)
Total: 360 points

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**

100-level: MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115, three of BIOL 112, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 119, EAOS 111, ECOL 111
200-level: MARI 202, AQFI 251 or 252, two of CHEM 201, 205, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, MARI 201, SURV 208, ZOOL 221
300-level: AQFI 301, AQFI 351 or 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 311, 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319
Plus: 126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 71)
Total: 360 points

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

100-level: 36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)
200-level: CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 205, 206, 207
300-level: CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309
Plus: 198 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 71)
Total: 360 points

**Computational Modelling**

100-level: COMO 101, COMP 150, MATH 160, 170
200-level: COMO 201, MATH 202, 203; at least two of MATH 262, COSC 241, 242, STAT 261
300-level: COMO 301; at least three of COSC 326, MATH 304, 306, 361, STAT 362, PHSI 365, ZOOL 316
Plus: 126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 71)
Total: 360 points

**Consumer Food Science**

100-level: FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115; CELS 191 (recommended)
200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 213
300-level: FOSC 306, 308, 311
One of HUNT 314, 331, SOCI 319 may be substituted for FOSC 306 or 308
Plus: 180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 71)
Total: 360 points

**Design for Technology**

100-level: Design for Engineering option: DESN 101; COMO 101 or MATH 160
Design for Innovation option: DESN 101
200-level: Design for Engineering option: COMO 201, DESN 201, 203; APPS 201, one of DESN 202, 204
Design for Innovation option: DESN 201, APPS 201; one of DESN 202, 203, 204
300-level: Design for Engineering option: DESN 301, 303; DETE 308; one of DESN 302, 304
Design for Innovation option: DESN 302, 303 and two of DESN 301, 304, DETE 308
Plus: 162 (Design for Engineering option) or 216 (Design for Innovation option) further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 72)
Total: 360 points

**Energy Management**

100-level: MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243
300-level: EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
Plus: 180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 72)
Total: 360 points

**DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES – PGDipSci, MSc, MDiet, BAppSc**
Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc continued

**Environmental Management**

100-level: ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 160, 170, STAT 110

200-level: GEOG 216, 290; two of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299

300-level: GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399

Plus: 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 72)

Total: 360 points

**Software Engineering**

100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, FINQ 102

200-level: INFO 211, 221; COSC 241, 242; INFO 214 or COSC 344

300-level: INFO 323, SENG 301; COSC 345 or INFO 312; COSC 346 or INFO 340

Plus: 144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)

Total: 360 points

**Forensic Analytical Science**

100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115

At least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended

200-level: CHEM 201 or 205; FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MCR 221, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261

300-level: FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 311, 312, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325, 300-level MCR and STAT papers

Plus: 108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 72)

Total: 360 points

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

100-level: BIOA 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115 (recommended)

200-level: HUNT 221, 232; HUNT 222 or 223; PHSE 202, 203

300-level: HUNT 355, PHSE 312; two of HUNT 311, 312, 313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315

Plus: 72 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)

Total: 360 points

**Geographic Information Systems**

100-level: BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160; COMP 111; MATH 160 or 170; at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, 102, 103 (or an approved equivalent)

200-level: INFO 211, 214; SURV 208; at least one 200-level GEOG paper

300-level: INFO 351, SURV 309, 310; one of SURV 410, 411, 412, 413

Plus: 126 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 72)

Total: 360 points

**Sports Technology**

100-level: PHSE 102, PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192), one of COMP 150, 160, DESN 101, MATH 151, 160, 170, PHSI 191; STAT 110, 115

200-level: ANAT 250, PHSE 202, 203, and two of CLTE 203, 207, DESN 201, 203, COMO 201, COSC 241, 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 242

300-level: PHSE 329, and three of CLTE 303, 305, COMO 301, COSC 342, 343, 344, DESN 301, PHSE 302, 304, 314, PHSI 356, MATH 342, STAT 341, 342, 352

Plus: 126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)

Total: 360 points

**Molecular Biotechnology**

100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191

200-level: BIOC 221, GEN 221, MIR 221; at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GEN 222, 223, MCR 221, 222

300-level: MCR 336; at least three of BIOC 351, 352, BTNY 322, GEN 311, 313, 314, MCR 335, 337, PLBI 301

Plus: 144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)

Total: 360 points

**Telecommunications**

100-level: COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191

200-level: COSC 243; TELE 202 or COSC 244; ELEC 253, INFO 221; PHSI 232 (recommended)

300-level: TELE 301, 302, 303, INFO 323

Plus: 162 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)

Total: 360 points
Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science it is necessary to include the requirement for one of the major subjects detailed on the preceding pages.

It is also a requirement that every programme normally includes an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject. Usually such a minor or second major subject must be selected from the table below which lists the approved combinations of major subjects with minor or second major subjects. However, the course director for the initial major subject may approve a minor or second major subject not listed in the table, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study. Alternatively, but with the same requirement for a coherent and integrated programme, a course director may approve a programme without a specified minor or second major subject but which includes a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and 54 points above 100-level.

* Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science Computational Modelling Energy Management Environmental Management Geographic Information Systems Software Engineering Bachelor of Science Chemistry Computer Science Ecology Mathematics Physics Bachelor of Commerce All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science Consumer Food Science Environmental Management Geographic Information Systems Bachelor of Arts Māori Studies Bachelor of Science Biochemistry Botany Chemistry Computer Science Ecology Environmental Toxicology (Minor Subject only) Food Science Genetics Geography Marine Science (Minor Subject only) Microbiology Statistics Zoology Bachelor of Commerce All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only) Consumer Food Science Design (Minor Subject only) Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only) Forensic Analytical Science Sports Technology Bachelor of Arts Anthropology Gender Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science Consumer Food Science Environmental Management Geographic Information Systems Bachelor of Arts Māori Studies Bachelor of Science Botany Chemistry Microbiology Pharmacology Physiology Psychology Statistics Bachelor of Commerce All Commerce subjects (Marketing Management recommended) Bachelor of Applied Science Energy Management Software Engineering Bachelor of Arts Māori Studies Bachelor of Science Computer Science Ecology Electronics Genetics Mathematics Physics Physiology Statistics Bachelor of Commerce All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science Clothing and Textile Sciences Design (Minor Subject only) Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only) Bachelor of Arts Anthropology History Māori Studies Sociology Bachelor of Science Food Science Food Service Management (Minor Subject only) Human Nutrition Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only) Psychology Statistics Bachelor of Commerce All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES – BAPPSC
Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects (Management or Marketing Management recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environment and Society (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mäori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td>Mäori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td>Mäori Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Botany, Computer Science, Ecology, Geography, Geology, Land Planning and Development, Marine Science (Minor Subject only), Mathematics, Statistics, Zoology, Bachelor of Commerce, All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Computational Modelling, Environmental Management, Food Innovation, Bachelor of Arts, Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Anatomy, Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only), Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Ecology, Food Science, Genetics (Second Major Subject only), Microbiology, Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Bachelor of Commerce, All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Computational Modelling, Design (Minor Subject only), Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only), Energy Management, Environmental Management, Geographic Information Systems, Telecommunications, Bachelor of Arts, Communication Studies, Film and Media Studies, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Politics, Philosophy, Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Bachelor of Commerce, All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Consumer Food Science, Supplementary Nutritional Science (Minor Subject only), Bachelor of Arts, Māori Studies, Bachelor of Science, Anatomy, Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Botany, Computer Science, Ecology, Geography, Geology, Land Planning and Development, Marine Science (Minor Subject only), Mathematics, Statistics, Zoology, Bachelor of Commerce, All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Computational Modelling, Environmental Management, Food Innovation, Bachelor of Arts, Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Anatomy, Biochemistry, Computer Science, Food Science, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Information Science, Marine Science, Mathematics, Neuroscience, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Statistics, Bachelor of Commerce, All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Sociology, Bachelor of Commerce, All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Computational Modelling, Design (Minor Subject only), Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only), Energy Management, Environmental Management, Geographic Information Systems, Software Engineering, Bachelor of Arts, Communication Studies, Film and Media Studies, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Politics, Philosophy, Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Bachelor of Commerce, All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Consumer Food Science, Supplementary Nutritional Science (Minor Subject only), Bachelor of Arts, Māori Studies, Bachelor of Science, Anatomy, Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued*
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of the Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Applied Geology**
APGE 490, GEOL 401, and two further 400-level GEOL papers

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**
MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**
CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

**Computational Modelling**
COMO 480, 401 and three 400-level COSC or MATH papers

**Consumer Food Science**
FOSC 490 and three approved 400-level FOSC papers

**Design for Technology**
DETE 490, DETE 401 or CLTE 453, and two of DETE 402, 403, 404, 405

**Energy Management**
EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410

**Environmental Management**
GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further 400-level paper

**Forensic Analytical Science**
FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

**Geographic Information Systems**
SURV 590, PMAN 501 and three of SURV 510, 511, 512, 513

**Molecular Biotechnology**
One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

**Software Engineering**
SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401 and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

**Sport And Exercise Nutrition**
HUNT 490, 451; one of HUNT 452, 453; one of PHSE 501, 527, 528; one of HASC 411, 413, 415; and APPS 499

**Sports Technology**
PHSE 592 and four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE points

**Telecommunications**
TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers
Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipAppSc may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, normally majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipappsc.html

**Applied Geology**
APGE 480, GEOL 401, and three further 400-level GEOL papers

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**
MARI 480, 401, AQFI 421; and three of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

Or
MARI 490, 401; and two of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**
CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

**Computational Modelling**
COMO 480, 401, and three 400-level COSC or MATH papers

**Consumer Food Science**
One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and approved 400-level FOSC papers to make a total of 120 points

**Environmental Management**
GEOG 470, 471, 472 and two further approved 400-level papers

**Forensic Analytical Science**
FORS 480, 401 and 60 APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT points

**Geographic Information Systems**
SURV 590 and four of SURV 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515

**Molecular Biotechnology**
One of BIOC 480, GENE 480, MICR 480, PLBI 480 and four 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

**Software Engineering**
SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401 and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**
Either
HUNT 485, 451, one of HUNT 452, 453, 40 points from PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499

Or
HUNT 490, 451, one of HUNT 452, 453; one of PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499

**Telecommunications**
TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

**Design for Technology**
DETE 480; DETE 401 or CLTE 453, and three of DETE 402, 403, 404, 405

**Energy Management**
EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers ad one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

**Master of Applied Science – MAppSc**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mappsc.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details

**Master of Design – MDes**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdes.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details
### Consumer and Applied Sciences Programmes

**Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences – BCApSc** ([www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapsc.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapsc.html))

**Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours – BCApSc(Hons)** ([www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapschons.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapschons.html))

**Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences – PGDipCApSc** ([www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcapsc.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcapsc.html))

**Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences – MCApSc** ([www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mcapsc.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mcapsc.html))

No new students will be accepted for these programmes. Any students wishing to enrol to complete the requirements for any of these qualifications should consult Associate Professor Cheryl Wilson, Department of Applied Sciences, or Dr John Birch, Department of Food Science, for advice.

### Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurv.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurv.html)

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is 15 November.

**1st Year:** SURV 101, 102; SURV 103 (or an approved equivalent); MATH 160, 54 further points

**2nd Year:** SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299

**3rd Year:** SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 399

**4th Year:** PMAN 401, SURV 450, 499

**Plus:** 54 points from SURV 310, 322, 325, 329, 410, 411, 412, 413, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points

**Total:** 522 points

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

### Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurvhons.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurvhons.html)

At least 548 points are required, including SURV 590.

**1st Year:** SURV 101, 102; SURV 103 (or an approved equivalent); MATH 160, 54 further points

**2nd Year:** SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299

**3rd Year:** SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 399

**4th Year:** PMAN 401, SURV 450, 499, 590

**Plus:** 58 points from SURV 310 (or 508), 322, 325, 329, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 569, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, including at least 40 points at 500-level.

**Total:** 548 points
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 42 and 89 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be passed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 98); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

- BSNS 102* Quantitative Analysis for Business
- BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
- BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I
- BSNS 105 Management and Organisation
- BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
- BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
- BSNS 108 Business Finance

* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
  a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
  b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

### Accounting

100-level: BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are normally needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT and ACFI papers; BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)

200-level: ACCT 211, 222, ACFI 201

300-level: ACCT 302 or 307; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers (one must be an ACCT paper, and the other must be an ACCT, ACFI or FINC paper)

Plus: 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Total: 360 points

### Economics

100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112 (BSNS 102, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)

200-level: ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper

300-level: four 300-level ECON papers

Plus: 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Total: 360 points

### Finance

100-level: BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are normally needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC and ACFI papers; BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)

200-level: FINC 202, 203, ACFI 201

300-level: FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers (one must be a FINC paper, and the other must be a FINC, ACCT or ACFI paper)

Plus: 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Total: 360 points

### Information Science

100-level: BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160 (BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)

200-level: INFO 211, 213, 214, 221

300-level: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303

Plus: 72 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

**International Business**

**100-level:** BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108; ECON 112 recommended
(BSNS 103, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)

**200-level:** ACFI 201, ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222

**300-level:** ACFI 305, ECON 302; MANT 332 or 341; MART 326

**Plus:**
108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

Students must either include a total of 54 points at 200-level or above in the language/culture component or take 18 further Commerce points at 200-level or above.

Language papers must be in a language other than the student’s native language.

**Total:**
360 points

**Marketing Management**

**100-level:** BSNS 102, 103, MART 112 (BSNS 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)

**200-level:** MART 201, 202, 203

**300-level:** MART 301, 307; two of MART 304, 305, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330

**Plus:**
90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

**Total:**
360 points

**Tourism**

**100-level:** TOUR 101 or TOUX 101; TOUR 102 or 103 (BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)

**200-level:** TOUR 217, 218, 219

**300-level:** TOUR 309; three further 300-level TOUR points

**Plus:**
90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

**Total:**
360 points

---

**Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcomhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Accounting**

ACCT 480 and four further 400-level ACCT papers

**Prerequisite:** ACFI 359

**Economics**

ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407

**Prerequisites:** ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points
Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcom.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcom.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

#### Accounting
120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.

#### Economics
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

#### Entrepreneurship
ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421, 422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416

#### Finance
120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points

#### Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404.

Note: may include INFO 490, but not required.

#### International Business
International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 80 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

#### Management
MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers

#### Marketing Management
MART 480 and MART 401, 402, 403 and 404

Prerequisites: MART 301, 307 and 355

#### Tourism
TOUR 480, 417, 423, and two further 400-level TOUR points

Prerequisite: TOUR 309

---

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons) continued

#### Finance
FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC points

Prerequisites: FINC 308, ACFI 359

#### Information Science
INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

Prerequisites: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

#### International Business
IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C, worth 60 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

---

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons) continued

#### Accounting
120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.

#### Economics
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

#### Entrepreneurship
ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421, 422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416

#### Finance
120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points

#### Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404.

Note: may include INFO 490, but not required.

#### International Business
International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 80 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

#### Management
MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers

#### Marketing Management
MART 480 and MART 401, 402, 403 and 404

Prerequisites: MART 301, 307 and 355

#### Tourism
TOUR 480, 417, 423, and two further 400-level TOUR points

Prerequisite: TOUR 309

---

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons) continued

#### Finance
FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC points

Prerequisites: FINC 308, ACFI 359

#### Information Science
INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

Prerequisites: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

#### International Business
IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C, worth 60 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

---

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons) continued

#### Accounting
120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.

#### Economics
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

#### Entrepreneurship
ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421, 422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416

#### Finance
120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points

#### Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404.

Note: may include INFO 490, but not required.
Master of Business – MBus

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbus.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Master of Business are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, normally majoring in the subject of study proposed, or have an equivalent qualification.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Papers at 400-level are normally worth 20 points

**Accounting**

400-level ACCT papers, excluding ACCT 480, worth a total of 120 points

ACCT 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Economics**

ECON 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 worth a total of 120 points

ECON 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Finance**

FINC 406 and papers from FINC 402, 403, 405, 410, 411, 460 worth a total of 120 points

FINC 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Information Science**

Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490), SENG 401, TELE 404 or other approved 400-level papers worth a total of 120 points

INFO 5A Thesis, 96 points

**International Business**

International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a total of 80 points

Further international papers at 400-level worth a total of at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C as approved by the Director, International Business

IBUS 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Management**

MANT 414, 415 plus 80 points of 400-level MANT papers worth a total of 120 points

MANT 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Marketing Management**

Papers from MART 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408 or other approved papers worth a total of 120 points

MART 5A Thesis, 96 points

Master of Entrepreneurship – MEntr

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mentr.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Entrepreneurship is set out below (subject to approval). Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Academic Leader.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications and/or training and experience, and may also be required to have a satisfactory Graduate Management Admission Test result.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)

one of ENTR 420, 421, 422, TENT 410, TOUR 416 (20 points each)

ENTR 525 (60 points)
Master of Tourism – MTour

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtour.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Tourism is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

TOUR 417, 423, and either 424 or 427 (20 points each)
two further 400-level TOUR papers (20 points each)
one further 400-level paper
TOUR 590 (60 points)
Health Sciences First Year Course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student’s university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

**Health Sciences First Year**

- **BIOC 192** Foundations of Biochemistry
- **CELS 191** Cell and Molecular Biology
- **CHEM 191** The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- **HEAL 192** Foundations of Epidemiology
- **HUBS 191** Human Body Systems 1
- **HUBS 192** Human Body Systems 2
- **PHSI 191** Biological Physics

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students’ first year of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course are strongly advised to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information before commencing study. Students who have already completed prior university study should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information.

Enquiries should be made to:

The Manager; Health Sciences Admissions
health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

**Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes**

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements.

Admission to Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is **15 September** in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.
### Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

**www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DENT 261 (33 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262 (72 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263 (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DENT 361 (72 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 362 (36 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 363 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or DENT 364* (72 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DENT 461 (90 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 462 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 463 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>DENT 560 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first four years of the programme are as for the BDS degree but the Fifth Year course comprises DENT 561 (72 points), DENT 562 (24 points), DENT 580 (12 points) and DENT 581 (36 points).

### Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

**www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MELS 207 (27 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 221 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251 (21 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MELS 301 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304 (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305 (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>two of MELX 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

**www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHCY 219 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 231 (7 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 251 (17 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 254 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 255 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 256 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 258 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 259 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 263 (24 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHCY 315 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 340 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 342 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 343 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 344 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 345 (50 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 346 (10 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHCY 470 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471 (46 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472 (16 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473 (46 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (BPhy(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BPhy degree but the Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 (90 points) and PHTY 469 (30 points).

The due date for applications is 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.

### Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhy

**www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphy.html**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHTY 250 (26 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 251 (17 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 252 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 254 (48 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 255 (17 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHTY 353 (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 354 (70 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 355 (35 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHTY 455 (24 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 456 (24 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 457 (24 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 458 (24 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 459 (24 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (BPhy(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BPhy degree but the Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 (90 points) and PHTY 469 (30 points).

The due date for applications is 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
Bachelor of Oral Health - BOH

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/boh.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

**1st Year:**
- DEOH 101 (15 points)
- DEOH 102 (15 points)
- DEOH 103 (15 points)
- DEOH 104 (57 points)
- MAOR 102* (18 points)

(*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester)

**2nd Year:**
- DEOH 201 (14 points)
- DEOH 202 (35 points)
- DEOH 203 (35 points)
- HEAL 202 (18 points)
- SOCI 101 (18 points)

**3rd Year:**
- DEOH 301 (15 points)
- DEOH 302 (45 points)
- DEOH 303 (45 points)
- DEOH 304 (15 points)

Bachelor of Dental Technology - BDentTech

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttech.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology is set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

**1st Year:**
- CHEM 191 (18 points)
- DTEC 101 (18 points)
- DTEC 102 (51 points)
- DTEC 103 (15 points)
- PHSI 191 (18 points)

**2nd Year:**
- DTEC 201 (45 points)
- DTEC 202 (45 points)
- DTEC 203 (45 points)
- DTEC 204 (12 points)

**3rd Year:**
- DTEC 301 (45 points)
- DTEC 302 (45 points)
- DTEC 303 (12 points)
- MART 205 (18 points)
The normal structures of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours are set out below.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is 15 September.

### Table 1
BDentTech(Hons) (entry at third stage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>(51 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>(6 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>(25 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>(95 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2
BDentTech(Hons) (entry at fourth stage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>(51 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>(15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Stage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>(120 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at osms@otago.ac.nz

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

### Drugs and Human Health

**1st Year:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:** PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 232 or 233; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:** PHAL 301, 304; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 306, PHSL 343, 344, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Functional Human Biology

**1st Year:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:** PHSL 231, 232, 233; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212; 18 further points

**3rd Year:** PHSL 343, 345; at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 301, 304, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344); 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Infection and Immunity

**1st Year:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:** MICR 221, 222, 223; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231, 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:** MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 311), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 341, 342, 343, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

**1st Year:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:** ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201; at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, 222, 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:** Three of BIOC 351, 353, PATH 301, 302; at least one further paper from ANAT 332, BIOC 351, 352, 353, GENE 311, 313, 314, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 301, 304, 305, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

**1st Year:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:** HUNT 221, 222, 223; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:** HUNT 311, 312; at least 36 further points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Reproduction, Genetics and Development

**1st Year:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:** ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223; at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231; 18 further points (BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year)

**3rd Year:** three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 311, 314; at least 18 points from ANAT 332, 333, 334, ANTH 322, GENE 311, 313, 314, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341, 342; 36 further points (ZOOL 223 recommended)

**Total:** 360 points
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email osms@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.
The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.

**Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/brt.html

1st Year:
- RADT 111 (30 points)
- RADT 112 (10 points)
- RADT 113 (9 points)
- RADT 114 (9 points)
- RADT 115 (18 points)
- RADT 116 (30 points)
- RADT 117 (14 points)

2nd Year:
- RADT 211 (60 points)
- RADT 212 (6 points)
- RADT 213 (10 points)
- RADT 214 (16 points)
- RADT 215 (10 points)
- RADT 216 (18 points)

3rd Year:
- RADT 311 (60 points)
- RADT 312 (20 points)
- RADT 313 (10 points)
- RADT 314 (12 points)
- RADT 315 (18 points)
Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have a minor subject specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Commerce, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the six degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Theology or Consumer and Applied Sciences or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anatomy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anthropology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Geology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aquaculture and Fisheries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art History and Theory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biochemistry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221, 222, 223 include CELS 191</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botany</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buddhist Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor Subjects continued

Chemistry
100-level: two 100-level CHEM papers
200-level: two 200-level CHEM papers
300-level: one 300-level CHEM paper (excluding CHEM 390)
Total: 90 points

Chinese Culture
Five of ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241, 242 (or CHSX 242), 243, 244, 342 (or CHSX 342), 343, 344, HIST 210, MANT 348
Must include at least one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points

Chinese Language
100-level: CHIN 131, 132
200-level: CHIN 231, 232
300-level: CHIN 334
Total: 90 points

Christian Thought and History
100-level: two 100-level CHTH papers
200-level: two 200-level CHTH papers
300-level: one 300-level CHTH paper
Total: 90 points

Classical Music
100-level: MUSI 101 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level: two papers from the list below*
300-level: one paper from the list below*
No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included
Total: 90 points

Classics
100-level: two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
200-level: two 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
300-level: one 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics
Total: 90 points

Clothing and Textile Sciences
100-level: 36 points; papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended
200-level: two of CLTE 203, 204, 205, 206, 207
300-level: one of CLTE 303, 304, 305
Total: 90 points

Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment
100-level: two papers in physical and/or biological sciences
200-level: two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203
300-level: CLTE 305
Total: 90 points

Communication Studies
100-level: MFCO 102, 103
200-level: MFCO 202; also see below
300-level: One of MFCO 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, GEND 305
One further paper from MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 230, 251, 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, GEND 205, 305
Note: No programme may include both GEND 205 and GEND 305
Total: 90 points

Computational Modelling
100-level: COMO 101, COMP 150, MATH 160
200-level: COMO 201; MATH 202 or 203
300-level: COMO 301
Total: 108 points

Computer Science
100-level: COMP 160, one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150
200-level: two of COSC 241, 242, 243, 244, COMP 212
300-level: one of COSC 326, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301
Total: 90 points

Consumer Food Science
100-level: FOSC 111; also see below
200-level: FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below
300-level: one of FOSC 306, 308
one further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308
Total: 90 points

Dance Studies
100-level: See below
200-level: See below
300-level: five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 429, 437
Must include 72 points above 100-level, 18 of which must be above 200-level
Total: 90 points

Design
100-level: DESN 101
200-level: See below
300-level: four further papers from DESN 201, 202, 203, 204, 301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level and one at 300-level
Total: 90 points

Ecology
100-level: ECOL 111
200-level: ECOL 211, 212
300-level: two of BTNY 325, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319
Total: 90 points

Economics
100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112
200-level: two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271
300-level: one 300-level ECON paper
Total: 90 points
### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>three of EDUC 211, 251, 252, 253, 254, 306, 307, 308, 311, 313, 318, 331, 335, 351, EDUX 317, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electronics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Energy Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EMAN 201 or PHSI 243, EMAN 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EMAN 301 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>108 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two of ENGL 121, 127, 128, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level ENGL paper or EURO 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Entrepreneurship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 107, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MART 205 or 307 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 303; MANT 301 or MART 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environment and Society

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENVI 111; 18 other approved points (100-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENVI 211; 18 other approved points (200-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environmental Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environmental Toxicology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level CHEM paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOL 192, CHEM 191 and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ethnomusicology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two of MUSI 225, 226, 228, 240, 266, 267, 269, MAOR 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of MUSI 325, 326, 328, 340, 366, 367, 369, MAOR 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper MUSI 140, 240 and 340 should be taken in gamelan or an approved instrument.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Film and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 201 or 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of MFCO 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one further paper from MFCO 201, 204, 212, 213, 216, 217, 218, 230, 251, 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, CHIN 242, CHSX 242, GEND 205, 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: No programme may include both GEND 205 and GEND 305.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 108, FINQ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Food Service Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 231; one other 200-level HUNT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 include BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor Subjects continued

French Culture
100-level: FREN 141; 18 further approved points
200-level: EURO 202, FREN 243
300-level: FREN 342 or 343
Total: 90 points

French Language
(for students who have not previously studied French)
100-level: FREN 131, 132
200-level: FREN 232
300-level: FREN 333, 334
Total: 90 points

French Language
(for students with an appropriate level of French language)
100-level: See below
200-level: FREN 232
300-level: FREN 333, 334, 335, 336
A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.
Total: 90 points

Gender Studies
Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305.
Total: 90 points

Genetics
100-level: CELS 191
200-level: two of GENE 221, 222, 223
300-level: two of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314
Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.
Total: 90 points

Geographic Information Systems
100-level: SURV 101; SURV 102 or 103 (or an approved equivalent)
200-level: SURV 208
300-level: SURV 309, 310
Total: 90 points

Geography (Arts Option)
100-level: GEOG 101, 102
200-level: two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
300-level: one 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380)
Total: 90 points

Geography (Science Option)
100-level: GEOG 101, 102
200-level: two of GEOG 216, 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299
300-level: one of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399
Total: 90 points

Geology
100-level: EAOS 111, GEOG 112
200-level: GEOG 251, 252
300-level: one 300-level GEOG paper
Total: 90 points

German
100-level: two 100-level GERM papers
200-level: two 200-level GERM papers
300-level: one 300-level GERM paper
Total: 90 points

Greek
100-level: GREK 111, 112
200-level: GREK 211, 212
300-level: one 300-level GREK paper
No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics.
Total: 90 points

History
100-level: two 100-level HIST papers
200-level: two 200-level HIST papers
300-level: one 300-level HIST paper
Total: 90 points

History and Philosophy of Science
100-level: one of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105
200-level: See below
300-level: four of ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 226, 334, 337; must include one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points

Hospitality
100-level: TOUR 103
200-level: See below
300-level: TOUR 303 or 304; two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304
Total: 90 points

Human Nutrition
200-level: HUNT 221, 222, 223
300-level: two of HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314
Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
Total: 90 points

Human Services Law
100-level: LAWS 101
200-level: See below
300-level: 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459
Total: 96 points

Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
100-level: MAOR 102, 110
200-level: MAOR 202; one of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226; MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243
300-level: MAOR 302
Total: 90 points
###  Minor Subjects continued

**Information Science**
- **100-level:** BSNS 106; any 100-level COMP paper
- **200-level:** two 200-level INFO papers
- **300-level:** one 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303
- **Total:** 90 points

**Irish Studies**
- No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline
- Must include at least one 300-level paper
- **Total:** 90 points

**Islamic Studies**
- **100-level:** RELS 101; ANTH 105
- **200-level:** See below
- **300-level:** three of RELS 207, 234, POLS 323, 324, 334, HIST 303; POLS 310
  - Must include one 300-level paper
- **Total:** 90 points

**Japanese Culture**
- **100-level:** ASIA 101
- **200-level:** See below
- **300-level:** five of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 251, 342, 343, 344, 345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper
- **Total:** 90 points

**Japanese Language**
- Five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334, including at least one 300-level paper
- **Total:** 90 points

**Land Planning and Development**
- **100-level:** SURV 101, MATH 160
- **200-level:** SURV 204; one of SURV 203, 205, 206
  - If SURV 203 is taken, SURV 299 must be taken concurrently
- **300-level:** SURV 303 or 305
- **Total:** 90 points

**Latin**
- **100-level:** LATN 111, 112
- **200-level:** LATN 211, 212
- **300-level:** one 300-level LATN paper
  - No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics
- **Total:** 90 points

**Latin American Studies**
- **100-level:** SPAN 141; one of SPAN 131, 132
- **200-level:** PORT 241, SPAN 243
- **300-level:** one of SPAN 343, 347, 348
- **Total:** 90 points

**Linguistics**
- **100-level:** LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, 111, 112, MFCO 103; or one 100-level paper in Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese or Spanish
- **200-level:** LING 214, 215
- **300-level:** one 300-level LING paper
- **Total:** 90 points

**Management**
- **100-level:** BSNS 105
- **200-level:** See below
- **300-level:** MANT 250 or 251; 54 MANT points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level
- **Total:** 90 points

**Māori Studies**
- **100-level:** 36 100-level MAOR points
- **200-level:** 36 MAOR or PACI points at 200-level or above
- **300-level:** 18 300-level MAOR or PACI points
- **Total:** 90 points

**Marine Science**
- **100-level:** MARI 112
- **200-level:** two of MARI 201, 202, ZOOL 221
- **300-level:** MARI 301, 302
  - Prerequisites for ZOOL 221 include BIOL 112, prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111
- **Total:** 108 points

**Marketing Management**
- **100-level:** BSNS 103, MART 112
- **200-level:** two of MART 201, 202, 203
- **300-level:** one 300-level MART paper
- **Total:** 90 points

**Mathematics**
- **100-level:** MATH 160, 170
- **200-level:** See below
- **300-level:** 54 MATH points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level or above
  - Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can replace MATH 160 with 18 MATH or COMO points (excluding MATH 151)
- **Total:** 90 points

**Microbiology**
- **100-level:** See below
- **200-level:** MICR 221, 222, 223
- **300-level:** two 300-level MICR papers
  - Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisites for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; prerequisites for MICR 223 include HUBS 191
- **Total:** 90 points

**Moral and Political Thought**
- **100-level:** either PHIL 103 or POLS 101
- **200-level:** See below
- **300-level:** four of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, POLS 202, 208, 233, CHTH 331, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, including at least one 300-level paper
  - The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline
- **Total:** 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

Music
100-level: MUSI 101; one further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108
200-level: 36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level: 18 300-level MUSI points
Total: 90 points

Music Industry
100-level: MUSI 185; also see below
200-level: See below
300-level: See below
Total: 90 points

Music Technology
100-level: MUSI 132; also see below
200-level: MUSI 232; also see below
Must include three papers at 200-level or above
Total: 90 points

Neuroscience
200-level: three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211
300-level: two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314
Total: 90 points

New Zealand Studies
100-level: 36 points from the list below*
200-level: two papers from the list below*
300-level: one paper from the list below*
* LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, POLS 102, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENVI 211, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MICRO 216, POLS 207, ARCH 304, HIST 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322
Total: 90 points

Nutrition Communication
100-level: CELS 191 or FOSC 111; HUBS 191, 192
200-level: two of HUNT 221, 222, 232, 233
300-level: HUNT 314
Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 191, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191, 192
Total: 108 points

Pacific Islands Studies
100-level: PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MICRO 102, 103
200-level: two of ANTH 205, ARCH 204, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MICRO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level: one of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
Total: 90 points

Pastoral Studies
100-level: two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
200-level: two 200-level PAST papers
300-level: one 300-level PAST paper
Total: 90 points

Pharmacology
200-level: PHAL 211, 212, 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points
300-level: PHAL 301; one of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306
Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
Total: 90 points

Philosophy
100-level: two 100-level PHIL papers
200-level: two 200-level PHIL papers
300-level: one 300-level PHIL paper
Total: 90 points

Physics
Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above
MATH 160 and 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers
Total: 90 points

Physiology
200-level: PHSL 231, 232, 233
300-level: two of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345
Prerequisites for PHSL 231, 232, 233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191
Total: 90 points

Plant Biotechnology
100-level: BIOL 123
200-level: BTNY 221; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers
300-level: PLBI 301
Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers
Total: 90 points

Politics
Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level
Total: 90 points

Popular Music
100-level: MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level: two papers from the list below*
300-level: one paper from the list below*
* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MICRO 212, MUSI 225, 228, 269, 285, 325, 328, 369, 385
No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included
Total: 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

Psychology
100-level: PSYC 111, 112
200-level: PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level: one of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327
Total: 108 points

Public Health
100-level: HEAL 192
200-level: HEAL 202, 203, 211
300-level: HEAL 311
Total: 90 points

Religious Studies
100-level: RELS 101, 102
200-level: two 200-level RELS papers
300-level: one 300-level RELS paper
BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper
Total: 90 points

Sociology
Five SOCI papers of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level
Any GEND paper, PHSE 206, PHSE 338, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.
Total: 90 points

Software Engineering
100-level: BSN 106, COMP 160
200-level: INFO 211 and one of INFO 221, COSC 241
300-level: SENG 301
Total: 90 points

Spanish Culture
100-level: SPAN 131, 141
200-level: SPAN 242 or 243; EURO 202
300-level: one of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348
Total: 90 points

Spanish Language
100-level: SPAN 131, 132
200-level: SPAN 231, 232
300-level: SPAN 331 or 332
Total: 90 points

Sports Technology
100-level: PHSE 102
200-level: PHSE 202, 203
300-level: PHSE 329 and one of PHSE 302, 304, 314
Note: The prerequisites for PHSE 202 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192) and ANAT 250, and the prerequisites for PHSE 203 are PHSE 193 and 192 (or HUBS 193 and 192)
Total: 90 points

Statistics
100-level: STAT 110 or 115
200-level: See below
300-level: four STAT papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above
Total: 90 points

Supplementary Nutritional Science*
100-level: STAT 110 or 115
200-level: BIOC 223 or 230; HSL 251
300-level: HUNT 314; one of HUNT 311, 312, 313
Total: 90 points
*BAppSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only

Telecommunications
100-level: one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level: COSC 243; one of TELE 202, COSC 244; INFO 214
300-level: any two of TELE 301, 302, 303
Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244; TELE 202 is COMP 160
Total: 90 points

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
100-level: LING 111, 112
200-level: LING 231; one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215
300-level: one of LING 319, 331, 332
This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics
Total: 90 points

Theology
100-level: THEA 122; one further 100-level THEA paper
200-level: two 200-level THEA papers
300-level: one 300-level THEA paper
MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper
Total: 90 points

Tourism
100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
200-level: TOUR 219; one of TOUR 216, 217, 218; also see below
300-level: one of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 309
Plus: one further paper from TOUR 216, 217, 218, 301, 305, 306, 309
Total: 90 points

Visual Culture
100-level: VISC 101, and at least two further ARTH, HIST or VISC papers, at least one of which must be above 100-level
200-level: VISC 201
300-level: VISC 301
Total: 90 points

Writing
100-level: ENGL 127; also see below
200-level: See below
300-level: one of ENGL 327, 337, 368; THEA 341
Plus: three further papers from ENGL 128, 217, 227, 228, THEA 241, ENGL 237, 337, 368, THEA 341
ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers
Total: 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

**Zoology**

100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191

200-level: two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223

300-level: at least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319,
GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313,
314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

Total: 108 points
The following are the 'Schedule C' lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom degrees. The papers included are those with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper's prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 43 to 98.

The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant 'Schedule C' printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

**Schedules of Papers**

The following are the 'Schedule C' lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom degrees. The papers included are those with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper's prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 43 to 98.

The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant 'Schedule C' printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).
### Schedules of Papers continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 225, 226, 334, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PHSL (excluding PHSL 251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV, SURX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology - see Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>WILM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT, ACFI, ACTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSN, BSNX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 241, 242, 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC, FINQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART, MARX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 310, 410, 411, 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR, TOUX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prescriptions information for papers taught on-campus

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers taught on-campus. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

How to read a Prescription entry

The example below explains the components of a typical paper entry. (This example is for the purposes of illustration and is not an actual paper.)

**GEOL 365 Geology Special Topic**

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year.
P GEOL 311
C GEOL 367

Paper code: each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Teaching period: the University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught in both semesters or over both semesters on a full-year basis. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year. It is usually best to plan your year’s work so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

Availability: is denoted by abbreviations:

- OL: teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). Note: this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials
- DL: an equivalent of the on-campus paper is also available through Distance Learning
- OC: an equivalent of the distance paper is also available on-campus.

Points: each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

Prescription: description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Prerequisite (P): most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

Corequisite (C): some papers have a corequisite (a paper which must be taken concurrently).

Restriction (R): papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Limited to (LT): papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Recommended preparation (RP): papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

Recommended concurrent study (RC): papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

Schedule C (SC): indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom.

Location (L): indicates the campus at or from which a paper is taught. If no location is specified the paper is taught at or from Dunedin. Other locations are specified e.g. Christchurch, Wellington, Invercargill, and where a paper is taught at more than one location.

Summer School

Details of Summer School papers and class times are set out in a separate Summer School prospectus (see page 25).
ACCOUNTING

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examining underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.
P: BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101
SC: Commerce

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.
P: ACCT 102 & BSNS 107
SC: Commerce
Note: BSNS 107 & ACCT 102 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.
P: ACCT 102 & BSNS 107 & 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC: Commerce
Note: BSNS 107 & ACCT 102 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.
P: ACCT 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector
not offered. expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.
P: ACCT 211 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems
not offered. expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.
P: ACCT 211 & 213 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 307 Management Accounting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.
P: ACCT 222 & ACFI 201
SC: Commerce

ACCT 310 Issues in Financial Reporting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.
P: ACCT 211 & ACFI 201 & 54 further 200-level points
SC: Commerce

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.
P: ACCT 211
SC: Commerce

ACCT 320 Accounting Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Exposes students to the conceptual underpinnings of accountancy from historical, logical and theoretical perspectives. Both professional and academic literatures are examined.
P: ACCT 211 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 403 Theoretical Aspects of Financial Accounting
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A theoretical approach to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting.
R: ACCT 402
SC: Commerce

ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.
R: ACCT 402
SC: Commerce

ACCT 409 Advanced Strategic Management Accounting
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The provision of management accounting data about a business and its competitors for use in developing and monitoring business strategy.
R: ACCT 408
SC: Commerce

ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examining and use and design of accounting performance management systems.
R: ACCT 408
SC: Commerce

ACCT 411 Literature Review
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.
SC: Commerce

ACCT 412 Special Topic I
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
This topic will change from year to year.
SC: Commerce

ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)
P: ACFI 359
LT: BCom(Hons)
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

ACFI 201 Corporate Financial Decisions
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The role and theory of corporate financial policy, including accounting information, investment decisions, valuation models and capital budgeting in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment.
P: BSNS 102 & 107 & 108
RP: BSNS 104 & ECON 112
SC: Commerce
Note: BSNS 102 & 107 & 108 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

ACFI 304 Financial Markets and Institutions
not offered. expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
P: ACFI 201 or FINC 202
SC: Commerce

ACFI 305 International Financial Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
P: ACFI 201
R: FINC 303
SC: Commerce

ACFI 359 Research Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accounting and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.
P: ACFI 201 & two of ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203
R: ACCT 359
SC: Commerce
Note: The prerequisite papers must normally be passed with a grade average of B+ or better.

ACFI 399 Special Topic 1
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Special topic presenting advanced level material in either Accounting or Finance.
SC: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

ACFI 499 Special Topic 2
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Special topic presenting postgraduate level material in either Accounting or Finance.
SC: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.
P: ACCT 102 & (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including 18 200-level ACCT points)
R: ACCT 301
SC: Commerce

ACTP 312 Taxation Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and corporate entities.
P: ACCT 102 & (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including 18 200-level ACCT points)

ANATOMY

ANAT 120 The Human Body
not offered; expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the structure of the human body.
The functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, reproductive and nervous systems.
R ANAT 250, 101, 102, 111, HUSB 191, 192
SC Science
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed ANAT 241 or 231.

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P CELS 191 & HUSB 192 & CHEM 191
R ANAT 231
SC Science

ANAT 242 Neurobiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
P CELS 191 & HUSB 191 & CHEM 191 & 18 further points
R ANAT 232
SC Science
Note: For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the male and female reproductive systems, including consideration of reproductive hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation, and an introduction to development.
P CELS 191 & HUSB 192 & CHEM 191
R ANAT 233
SC Science

ANAT 250 Functional Anatomy
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
P HUSB 191 or PHEI 191
R ANAT 120, 101, 102, 111
LT BPhEd
ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
P ANAT 241 or 231
SC Science

ANAT 332 Cell Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.
P ANAT 241 or 231
SC Science

ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.
P ANAT 241 or 233
SC Science

ANAT 334 Developmental Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic topics in developmental biology, taught using development of the nervous system as the prime model system. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis; control of cell number in the developing organism; axis formation and patterning; and development of the neuromuscular system.
P ANAT 243 or (ANAT 231 & ANAT 232 or 233)
SC Science

ANAT 335 Neurobiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.
P ANAT 242 or 232
SC Science

ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.
P ANAT 242 or 232
SC Science
Note: Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.

ANAT 354 Special Topic
not offered; expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to research skills, including 21st century microscopy and anatomical techniques, laboratory skills, literature searches, experimental design and research writing.
P ANAT 241-243
SC Science
Note: Available only to BSc(Hons) students or prospective MSc students with approval from the Head of Department.

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 453 Special Topics 1
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 454 Neurobiology
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 455 Research Topic
not offered; expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 457 Special Topics 2
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomical Science
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT PG DipSci

ANAT 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT BSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG DipArts, PG DipSci

ANAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

ANATOMY

Note: Major and minor subject requirements in Anthropology may be fulfilled with ANTH and/or ARCH papers. See entry for Archaeology for details of ARCH papers.

ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.
R ANTH 101
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

ANTH 205 Contemporary Pacific Cultures
not offered; expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Contemporary Issues
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Anthropological explanation of fundamental social issues such as globalisation, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 209 Special Topic
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P One of ANTH 103-106 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 210 Translating Culture
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 312 Cultural Politics
not offered; expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the ‘everyday’ can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.
P 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 316 Labour and Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.
P Two of ANTH 103-106 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 320 Contemporary Ethnographic Research
not offered; expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.
P 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Through ethnographic case studies, anthropological interpretations and explanations of family formation, population control, the traffic of women and children and fertility products, adoption, surrogacy, reproductive technologies and the commercialisation of procreation will be discussed.

P: 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness which also includes a critical anthropological examination of the practice of contemporary cosmopolitan medicine in New Zealand using specific case studies on the effects of commodification, medicalisation, and contemporary aesthetics on our experience of embodied health.

P: 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002, (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P: 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 326 Special Topic
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points

P: (ANTH 301 or 305) or 308 points
SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.

P: 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual, coded behaviour.

P: 72 300-level ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

P: 72 300-level ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 416 Anthropology and Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Theories and contemporary issues relating to development and underdevelopment, with a critical emphasis on the Pacific.

P: 72 300-level ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.

P: 72 300-level ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.

ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.

P: 72 300-level ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things, draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourner, elites and other examples.

P: 72 300-level ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.

R: ARCH 490, ANTH 480, 48S
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

APPLIED GEOLOGY
See Applied Science subject requirements.

APGE 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic.

LT: PGDipAppSc

APGE 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.

LT: BAppSc(Hons)

APGE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

LT: MAppSc

APPLIED SCIENCE

APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.

P: 108 200-level points

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience
full year each semester 0.0417 EFTS OL 5 points
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student’s chosen major subject.

P: 90 200-level points
R: CLTE 440, FOSC 460
LT: BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc

Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES
See Applied Science programme requirements.

AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to scientific, legislative and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P: MARI 112 B (STAT 110 or STAT 115) & one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111
R: AQFI 351, MARI 440
SC: Science

AQFI 351 Principles of Aquaculture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to scientific, legislative and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P: Two of AQFI 252, MARI 202, ZOOL 221
R: AQFI 351, MARI 440
SC: Science

AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, viral rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

R: MARI 425, 426
SC: Science

ARCHAEOLOGY
Note: Major and minor subject requirements in Archaeology may be fulfilled with ANTH and/or ARCH papers. See entry for Anthropology for details of ANTH papers.

ARCH 101 Human Origins and Civilisations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.

R: ANTH 104, 106
SC: Arts and Music

ARCH 201 Archaeological Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.

R: ARCH 101 or ANTH 103 or 106 or 104 or 54 points
R: ANTH 208
SC: Arts and Music

ARCH 202 Archaeology of the Modern World
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionisation, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.

R: ARCH 101 or ANTH 103 or 104 or 106 or 54 points
R: ANTH 317
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.

ARCH 203 Asian Archaeology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
ARCH 204 Pacific Archaeology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.

ARCH 205 Archaeological Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

ARCH 301 Archaeological Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

ART 114 Interpreting Artworks
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.

ART 116 Modern Art
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explorations of key developments and critical issues in modern and contemporary art, from the radical break with European traditions in the early twentieth century to today’s globalised art world.

ART 211 Paris/Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.
examination of representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 414
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 319 Special Topic: The Art of Film Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 320 Art in Crisis 1970-1985
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 420
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 321 Art for Art’s Sake! Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 421
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 422
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 423
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2007.

ARTH 324 Histories of Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 424
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2006.

ARTH 325 Art Controversies in New Zealand
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 425
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2007.

ARTH 326 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What was ‘floating world art’? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 426
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.

ARTH 411 Special Topic: The Art of Film Analysis
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 414
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 412 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced critical and philosophical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 412
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 413 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 413
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 414 Gender Issues in Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 414
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 420 Art in Crisis: 1970-1985
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 420
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 421 Art for Art’s Sake! Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 421
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2007.

ARTH 422 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 422
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 423 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 423
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2007.

ARTH 424 Histories of Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 424
SC Arts and Music.

ARTH 425 Art Controversies in New Zealand
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 425
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2007.

ARTH 470 Catalogue Project
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art - the art catalogue - including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 470
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.

ARTH 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art - the art catalogue - including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 490
SC Arts and Music.

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2007.

Key:
P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music  

ASIA 202 Special Topic in Asian Studies  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
SC Arts and Music  

ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.  
P One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242-245, JAPA 242-245  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  

ASIA 302 Special Topic in Asian Studies  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
SC Arts and Music  

BIBLICAL STUDIES  
Note: Some BIBS papers are also available as BIBX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.  

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Denotrocity) and the historical books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.  
R BIBX 112  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.  
R BIBX 121  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language I  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.  
R BIBX 131  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language II  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
A continuation of BIBS 131 and BIBX 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.  
P BIBS 131 or BIBX 131  
R BIBX 132  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.  
P HEBR 103  
R BIBX 213  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 215 Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
P 36 100-level points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 221 The Gospels  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 222 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.  
P (GRIEK 111 in 112) or BIBS 123  
R BIBX 222  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
Detailed study of the content, exegesis and meaning of key New Testament passages.  
P (GRIEK 111 in 112) or BIBS 123  
R BIBX 223, 323  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 224 Special Topic  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.  
P 36 points  
R BIBS 326, BIBX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 311 Old Testament Prophets  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points  
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.  
P BIBS 213 or BIBX 213  
R BIBX 313  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 315 Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.  
P One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper  
R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 321 The Gospels  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 211, BIBX 221, 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 322 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points  
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.  
P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223  
R BIBX 323  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 324 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 380 Research Essay  
full year 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points  
A study of a different por trait of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 411 Selected Old Testament Texts  
(Advanced)  
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice  
(Advanced)  
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points  
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.  
P One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper  
R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  

BIBS 490 Dissertation  
full year 0.5 EFTS DL 60 points  
P GRIEK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123  
LT PG DipArts, PG DipTheol  

BIOCHEMISTRY  

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.  
P CHEM 191 or 112  
R BIOC 111  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  

PRESCRIPTIONS  

A  B  C  D  E  F  G  H  I  J  K  L  M  N  O  P  Q  R  S  T  U  V  W  X  Y  Z
BIOC 221 Molecular Biology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
key: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
location: Paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). see page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

BIOC 222 Proteins and Biotechnology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Proteins are drivers of all life processes. The diversity of protein structure and function, and how the shape of proteins determines their function. How biotechnology solves medical and industrial problems.

BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.

BIOC 230 Biochemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.

BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.

BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

BIOC 462 Molecular Biology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

BIOC 463 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

BIOC 464 Applied Biochemistry
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

BIOC 480 Research Project
6 full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points

BIOC 490 Dissertation
6 full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

BIOC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
6 full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

BIOETHICS

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.

Bitc 210 Special Topic
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

BITC 211 Bioethics and Film
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Bioethical issues arising within contemporary films - contemporary bioethical arguments relating to these issues will be discussed and critiqued.

Bioethics

Note: Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 301 Bioethics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, cultural differences and universal moral values.

BITC 410 Special Topic 2nd semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points

BITC 411 Special Topic
first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points

BITC 412 Special Topic
each semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points

BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation
360 points each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points

BITC 899 MBHL Dissertation
to be arranged 0.4 EFTS 60 points
A dissertation presenting the results of an original supervised study on a relevant topic in bioethics and law.

BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to biological anthropology, focusing on human variation from a biocultural perspective with an emphasis on evolution, adaptation, molecular anthropology and comparative anatomy. Also introducing aspects of forensic anthropology.

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology
6 full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia - molecular and biocultural approaches.

BIOG 112 Animal Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of
environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.

RP CELS 191 & HUSB 191
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

BMED 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth’s history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.
R BIOL 113
SC Science

BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health
full year 1 EFTS 120 points
Full year BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology
full year 1 EFTS 120 points

BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity
full year 1 EFTS 120 points

BMED 4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
full year 1 EFTS OL 120 points

BMED 4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
full year 1 EFTS 120 points

BMED 4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development
full year 1 EFTS 120 points

BOTANY

Note: In some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field exercises and/or a field camp of up to one week’s duration.

BTNY 111 What Plant Is That?
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Skills for the identification of native and introduced plants, and an introduction to plants of all groups, from algae, mosses and ferns to flowering plants, with emphasis on South Island, New Zealand.
SC Science

BTNY 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The physiology of plant and algal development; responses to environmental stimuli; the significance of developmental physiology to agriculture, horticulture and biotechnology.
P BIOL 113 or 111 or CELS 191
SC Science

Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted for the BIOL 113 prerequisite.

BTNY 223 New Zealand Plant Ecology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The ecology of New Zealand plants and vegetation.
P BMED 113 & ECOL 111
SC Science

Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.

BTNY 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Cell structure and evolution of the fungi, mycorrhizae and lichen symbiosis, diversity and cultivation of fungi. Biology, ecology and control of plant pathogens, the impact of biotechnology on plant protection, pathogens in wild plants.
P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC Science

BTNY 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The physiology of plants in terrestrial and aquatic environments; photosynthesis, resistance to environmental extremes; practical and project work in ecophysiology.
P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC Science

BTNY 326 Plant Diversity and Evolution
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and practice of plant systematics and evolution with an emphasis on breeding systems, mechanisms of speciation, phylogenetic analysis and taxonomic methods.
P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC Science

BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.
SC Science

BTNY 465 Plant and Environment
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The ecological and evolutionary roles of plants, with special emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.
SC Science

BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.
SC Science

BTNY 469 Principles of Nature Conservation
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The application of ecological principles to nature conservation.
SC Science

BTNY 470 Special Topics
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of special topics not covered by BTNY 460-469.
SC Science

BTNY 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved aspect of botany.
LT PCDipSci

BTNY 490 Dissertation
full year 0.05 EFTS 60 points
A supervised research project on an approved aspect of botany.
LT BSc(Hons), PCDipSci

BTNY 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BMBA 501 Business Law
OL
Key legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 502 Marketing
OL
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership
OL
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools
OL
A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 505 Economics
OL
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 506 Human Resource Management
OL
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 507 Accounting
OL
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets
OL
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets
OL
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises
OL
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMBA 511 Operational Excellence
OL
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin
BMBA 512 International Business
OL
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin
BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation
OL
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.
LT MBA, DipBusAdmin
BMBA 530 Business Project
LT
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.
LT DipBusAdmin
BMBA 540 MBA Business Project
LT
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.
LT MBA
BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers
OL
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.
LT MBA
BUSC 510 General Management Concepts
LT
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.
R BUSC 515
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking
LT
Provides participants the knowledge and skills to help market organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership
LT
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 513 Marketing - Creating Value for Customers
LT
The role, function, and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance
LT
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers
LT
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship
LT
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations
LT
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability
LT
An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 524 Project Management
LT
An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.
LT PGDipEM, PGCertEM
BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management
LT
This component of the MBA and BMBA programmes is a grouping of approved elective papers.
LT MBA
USBD 540 Consulting Project
LT
This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation to identify and solve a problem-based issue. At the end of the project the student produces a report for the client organisation.
LT DipBusAdmin
BUSI 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay
LT
This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation to identify and solve issues confronting their clients and so add value to the clients' operations. The theoretical underpinning of the project management is contained in a major research essay, the second component.
LT MBA
BUSINESS LAW
BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities
LT
An introduction to New Zealand’s legal framework and the law of commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.
R BLAW 203, ACTB 203
SC Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203, 204, 307 or 407.
BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations
LT
An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.
R BLAW 211
SC Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.
BUSINESS STUDIES
BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business
LT
Descriptive and inferential statistics for commerce including applications to business research and practice. An introduction to statistical software, with practical work emphasising applications.
R STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
LT
An introduction to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
R LEOL 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
BSNS 104 Principles of Economics
LT
Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economies and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the ‘invisible hand’, strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
R ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
BSNS 105 Management and Organisations
LT
summer school each semester
SC, Consumer, Consumer and Applied Sciences
BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
LT
Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
R MANT 111, MANV 101
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
LT
Basic financial and management accounting.
R BSNS 101, ACCT 101
SC Commerce
BSNS 108 Business Finance
LT
An introduction to the principles of finance, especially in the context of a business. Topics also covered include ethics in regard to handling money and relevant laws and regulations.
R BSNS 101, FINC 101, MANV 202
SC Commerce
C
CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY
CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
LT
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
R BIOL 111
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences
CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology
LT
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
CHEMISTRY

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions, atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereoisomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry, coagulation.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energy, structure and function, equilibrium, and understanding of why organic chemical compounds react as they do, to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles underlying structure, bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics of chemical equilibrium, kinetics, molecular and structural features of the natural environment.

CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon compounds.

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry, emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphates and enzymes.

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do, to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multimolecular NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Solid/aqueous interface chemistry with environmental applications, aquatic photochemistry of natural organic matter. An introduction to green chemistry, and chemical aspects of biofuels and their production.

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of modern chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations, with particular emphasis on producing evidence for use in the judicial system.

CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry full year
An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.

CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry full year, each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each

CHEM 480 Research Project full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

CHEM 490 Dissertation full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

CHINESE

A short interview or placement test for CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334 and 335 will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese I first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese II second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students’ Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese I first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese II second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.

CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilization second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Chinese civilization from ancient times to the present day, with a focus on various aspects of Chinese culture, including anthropology, politics, philosophy and belief systems, social and family organisation, geography and physical environment, science and technology, literature and art. The paper is offered in English.

CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English. Students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.

CHIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China’s Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the
socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either English or Chinese. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.
P  18 points.
R  CHIN 343, 204
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 244  Chinese Language and Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.
P  CHIN 132 or 102
R  CHIN 344
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 334  Advanced Chinese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P  CHIN 232 or 212
R  CHIN 331
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 335  Advanced Chinese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P  CHIN 334
R  CHIN 331
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 342  Survey of Chinese Cinema
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.
P  18 200-level CHIN points
R  CHIN 242, CHIS 242,342
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 343  Modern Chinese Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China’s Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English. Students may complete their written assignments and examination in either English or Chinese. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.
P  18 200-level CHIN points
R  CHIN 243
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 344  Chinese Language and Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.
P  CHIN 232 or 212
R  CHIN 244
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 441  Advanced Topics in Chinese
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 451  Studies in Chinese
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 452  Studies in Chinese 2
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 490  Dissertation
second semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
P  CHIN 489
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY

Note: Some CHTH papers are also available as CHTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

CHTH 102  The History of Christianity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.
R  CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111  Doing Theology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.
R  CHTX 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131  God and Ethics in the Modern World
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
R  CHTX 131
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 202  Modern Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
P  36 100-level points
R  CHTH 302, CHTX 202, 302
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 203  Special Topic: Public Theology and Global Issues
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
P  36 100-level points
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 204  Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
P  36 100-level points
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 206  The Reformation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
P  36 100-level points
R  CHTH 306, CHTX 206, 306
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 211  Christology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus; early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulæ; Jesus of history and Christ of faith, Christology for today.
P  One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R  CHTH 311, CHTX 211, 311
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212  Spirit, Church and Sacraments
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.
P  One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R  CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213  Issues in Theology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.
P  One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R  CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 215  Humanity and Creation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
A study of the Christian doctrine of creation with a particular focus on the question of what is to be human.
P  One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R  CHTH 315
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 217  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.
P  One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231  Christianity, War and Violence
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P  One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R  CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 302  Modern Christianity (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 202, CHTX 202, 302
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
CITH 303 Special Topic: Public Theology and Global Issues
  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 304 Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity
  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 306 The Reformation (Advanced)
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
R  CITH 206, CHTX 206, 306
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 311 Christology (Advanced)
  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies, emergence of creedal formulæ, Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 211, CHTX 211, 311
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church, baptism and the Lord's Supper.
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology.
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 213, CHTX 233, 313
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 315 Humanity and Creation (Advanced)
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the Christian doctrine of creation with a particular focus on the question of what it is to be human.
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 215
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 316 Special Topic
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 317 Special Topic
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
  P  One 200-level CITH or CHTX paper
R  CITH 231, CHTX 231, 331
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 333 Public Theology: God in the Public Square
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
  P  One 200-level CITH, CHTX or SYST paper
R  CITH 413, CHTX 415, 333
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CITH 313 or 411 passed in 2009.
CITH 334 Theology, Money and Markets
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The contribution of theology to an understanding of economics, including the role of markets; globalisation; wealth creation and distribution; equality; taxation; the global economic crisis of 2008 and 2009.
  P  One 200-level paper in CITH or CHTX
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
CITH 380 Research Essay
  full year 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
  P  Two 200-level CITH or CHTX papers
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 402 Advanced Studies in Church History
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points
  R  CHTX 402
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 411 Contemporary Christian Theology
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points
  R  CHTX 411
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 413 Public Theology: God in the Public Square
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
  P  One 300-level CITH, CHTX or SYST paper
R  CITH 333, CHTX 333, 413
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CITH 313 or 411 passed in 2009.
CITH 430 Special Topic
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
SC  Arts and Music, Theology
CITH 490 Dissertation
  full year 0.5 EFTS DL 60 points
  ET  PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Theol
CLASSICAL STUDIES
Note: No knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is required; all texts are studied in English translation. The Department of Classics is reviewing its 100-level papers in Classical Studies, Greek and Latin, and some may be replaced by new papers from 2014. Please refer to the University's website for the latest information on papers available for 2014.
CLAS 102 Greek and Roman History
  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory paper covering the outlines of Greek and Roman history from the 6th century BC to the death of Nero.
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 105 Greek Mythology
  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the myths of ancient Greece, with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 106 Words and Ideas
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 107 Age of Heroes: Mycenaenans, Trojans and Greeks
  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the art and archaeology of the Argives in the Late Bronze Age and Early Iron Age, with particular reference to the Trojan War.
R  CLAS 225, 325
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 224 Life and Death in Roman Society
  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of Roman society, with special reference to family life, slavery and gladiatorial combat.
P  18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
R  CLAS 324
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 230 Special Topic
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P  18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature
  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of major authors of Greece and Rome from Homer to Juvenal, featuring narratives of love and war.
P  18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 236 Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus
  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The painting, sculpture, architecture, and other arts of the Greek world from ca. 325 to 30 BC.
P  18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth
  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.
P  18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for CLAS 240-460 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.
P  18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 330 Special Topic
  not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P  18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
SC  Arts and Music
CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies
  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of modern approaches to primary source
material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies.

CLAS 322 Greek Tragedy in its Historical Context  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 432  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 334 The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 434  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 337 Cicero and Roman Oratory  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 437  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 338 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 438  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 339 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A study of the concept of Tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 339  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 345 Comparative Mythology  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 454  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 432 Greek Tragedy in its Historical Context  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.167 EFTS OL 20 points  
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 332  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 434 The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.167 EFTS OL 20 points  
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great.  
KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.  
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
CLTE 309 Special Topic
full year, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.
SC Science
Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences. (ii) 400-level CLTE papers are available as CLTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2014 only CLTX 451 will be available.

CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.
R CLTX 451
SC Science

CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
R CLTX 452
SC Science

CLTE 453 Research Methods
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.
R CLTX 453, DETE 401
SC Science

CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.
R CLTX 454
SC Science

CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
R CLTX 455
SC Science
Note: Also available as CLTX 455 through the Distance Learning Programme.

CLTE 460 Cooperative Education Programme
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
An industry-based project.
R CLTX 460
SC Science
Note: Also available as CLTX 460 through the Distance Learning Programme.

CLTE 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL DL 40 points
LT PGDipAppSc, PG DipSci
Note: Also available as CLTX 480 through the Distance Learning Programme.

CLTE 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL DL 60 points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PG DipSci
Note: Also available as CLTX 490 through the Distance Learning Programme.

CLTE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL DL 40 points
LT MAppSc, MSc
Note: Also available as CLTX 495 through the Distance Learning Programme.

COGNITIVE-BEHAVIOUR THERAPY
COBE 401 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Topics in the application of cognitive-behaviour therapy to mental illness. Requires involvement in clinical work in a supervised mental health setting.
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
I Wellington

COGNITIVE SCIENCE
COGS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
LT MSc

COGS 515 Special Topic
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points

COMMUNICATION STUDIES
See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT PGDipComDent

COMD 702 Dental Health Services
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.
LT PGDipComDent

COMD 730 PGDipComDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT PGDipComDent

COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT MComDent

COMD 802 Dental Health Services
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.
LT MComDent

COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT MComDent

COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING
COMO 101 Computational Mathematics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. The translation of real-world problems into mathematical models, and use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.
R COMO 103
SC Science

COMO 201 Applied Computational Modelling
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to computational modelling with applications in science, engineering and industry. Principles and practice of model specification, algorithm design, simulation and testing, for analysis, visualization, prediction and control of natural and artificial systems.
P COMO 101
SC Science

COMO 301 Modelling I
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, which may be stochastic or deterministic. Projects drawn from the physical and life sciences, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solutions.
P COMO 101 & MATH 203 & 262
SC Science

COMO 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT BAppSc(Hons)

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology
summer school each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Builds practical skills in creating web pages and using Photoshop and Flash.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 150 Practical Programming
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 160 General Programming
summer school second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.
R COMP 103
BP COMP 150
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 202 Computing for End Users
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.
P BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 212 Advanced Web Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.
P COMP 112 & (COMP 150 or 160 or 103)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Programming in Java to solve real-world problems; abstract data types; lists, stacks, and trees; algorithm design.
- Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103
  - Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Programming in C; structured data types including hash tables, trees, and graphs; analysis of standard sorting and searching algorithms; greedy algorithms and dynamic programming.
- Prerequisite: COSC 241
- Recommended preparation:
  - Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
- Limited to: 18 points

Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.

**COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts; characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.
- Prerequisite:
  - COMP 160 or 103
- Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.
- Prerequisite:
  - COMP 160 or 103
  - TELE 202
- Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COSC 326 Effective Programming**
- Summer school, each semester
  - 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242
- Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 341 Theory of Computing**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242 & MATH 160
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 342 Computer Graphics**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242 & MATH 160
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- An introduction to traditional AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 345 Software Engineering**
- Full year
  - 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242
- Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 346 Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces**
- Second semester
  - 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 348 Computing for Bioinformatics**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of DNA. Computational theory; the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 360 Computer Game Design**
- Summer school
  - 0.15 EFTS, 18 points
- An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling.
- Prerequisite:
  - COSC 242
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 410 Logic for Artificial Intelligence**
- First semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Classical propositional logic, metatheorems, semantics and proof theory; nonmonotonic logic; belief change theory; satisfaction in modal and first-order languages; automated reasoning algorithms and SAT-solvers.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 411 Combinatorial Game Theory**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- The theory of games of perfect information between two players without random elements, and algorithms for determining how to play them well.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 412 Complexity and Cryptography**
- Second semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Complexity classes and their relationships. Basic theory of cryptography including public key systems.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 420 Neural Networks**
- First semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Introduction to neural networks - computational tools inspired by the brain - which give a different perspective on the nature of computation and complex topics such as vision, language, learning and memory.
- Prerequisite:
  - NEUR 420
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 421 Neural Models of Language**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Introduction to models of how human language is implemented in the brain, drawing on research in linguistics, psychology, neuroscience and computational modelling.
- Prerequisite:
  - NEUR 421
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 422 Computational Neuroscience**
- First semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Introduction to basic methods of computational modelling of biological neurons and neural circuits.
- Prerequisite:
  - NEUR 422
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 430 Advanced Database Topics**
- First semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- The theory and practice of database design and administration. Survey of research in the database field, such as data mining, multidimensional indexing, temporal databases, and distributed database architectures.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 431 Information Retrieval**
- First semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems**
- Second semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 441 Concurrent Programming**
- Second semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Theory and practice of concurrent programming, including locks, transactional memory, and message passing; multicores and distributed systems; and specification and testing of protocols.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics**
- Second semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.
- Prerequisite:
  - Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 470 Special Topic**
- Each semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 471 Approved Special Paper**
- Each semester
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 480 Applied Project**
- Full year
  - 0.3333 EFTS, 40 points
- An approved project on a topic in computer science.
- Prerequisite:
  - MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**COSC 490 Dissertation**
- Full year
  - 0.3333 EFTS, 40 points
- Designed to develop research skills by working on a sizeable, independent task, the project will provide experience in problem solving and analysis, time management, use of primary source material, experimentation, report writing, and public presentation.
- Prerequisite:
  - BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE**
- See entry for Food Science.

**CONSUMER SCIENCES**
- Also see Consumer and Applied Sciences programme requirements.

**CNSC 480 Research Project**
- Full year
  - 0.1667 EFTS, 20 points
- Independent research on a selected topic.
- Prerequisite:
  - PGDipCapSci

---

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/**

**KEY:**
- P: Prerequisite
- C: Corequisite
- PC: Prerequisite or corequisite
- R: Restriction
- LT: Limited to
- RP: Recommended preparation
- RC: Recommended concurrent study
- SC: Schedule
- OL: Paper supported by online learning management system
- OC: Paper is also available on campus
- DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning
- L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin)

---

See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1
Full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1
Full year 0.425 EFTS OL 51 points
Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology
First semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3
Full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.
P: CHEM 191 & PHYS 191
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2
Full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
P: DTEC 101 & CHEM 191 & PHYS 191
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2
Full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
The design and construction of partial removable dentures.
P: DTEC 101-103
LT: BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3
Full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.
P: DTEC 101-103
LT: BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics
Full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.
P: DTEC 101-103
R: DENT 213
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 205 Dental Materials 4
First semester 0.05 EFTS OL 6 points
An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology.
P: DTEC 105
LT: BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research
Full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.
P: DTEC 201
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4
Full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.
P: DTEC 201-203
LT: BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 303 Practice Management
Full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including one week of experiential placement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.
P: (DTEC 201-204) or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204 & MART 205)
LT: BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthetics
Full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.
P: PGDipCDiTech

DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics
Full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.
P: PGDipCDiTech

DTEC 403 Dental Health
Full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
P: PGDipCDiTech

DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3
First semester 1 EFTS OL 120 points
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Literature review, research proposal, research project and presentation of dissertation.
P: DTEC 361-303
LT: BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1
Second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 25 points
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature.
P: DTEC 103
LT: BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2
Full year 0.625 EFTS OL 95 points
Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.
P: DTEC 491
LT: BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science
Full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.
LT: BDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques
Full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques.
LT: BDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques
Full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.
LT: BDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthetic Techniques
Full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthetic techniques.
LT: MIdentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology
Full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced dental technology.
LT: MIdentTech, PGDipDentTech

DENTAL THERAPY

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice
Full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced understanding and practice of dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.
LT: PGDipDentTher

DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice
First semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases.
LT: PGDipDentTher

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project
Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.
LT: PGDipDentTher

DTHR 404 Dental Public Health
Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.
LT: PGDipDentTher

DENTISTRY

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1
Full year 0.26 EFTS OL 33 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
LT: BDS

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1
Full year 0.57 EFTS OL 72 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
LT: BDS

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1
Full year 0.12 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.
LT: BDS

DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2
Full year 0.6 EFTS OL 72 points
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.
LT: BDS

DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2
Full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of
DENTISTRY (ORAL HEALTH)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 20 points An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
LT BOH

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 15 points The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
LT BOH

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
LT BOH

Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology full year 0.17 EFTS OL 14 points The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.
LT BOH

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1 full year 0.292 EFTS OL 35 points The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
LT BOH

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2 full year 0.292 EFTS OL 35 points The principles and practice of dental therapy.
LT BOH

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
LT BOH

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
LT BOH

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY

DETE 308 Design Analysis 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Heat and fluid flow, finite element analysis for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Computational Fluid Dynamics and Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The Studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.
R CITE 453, CITX 453

DETE 401 Research Methods
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Evaluation and application of research methods in Design for Technology.
R CITE 453, CITX 453

DETE 402 Bioengineering Design
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Design for a medical/bioengineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.

DETE 403 Open Network Design
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Human-centred design strategies, open licences and practices, and distributed online networks in design learning and research in higher education.

DETE 404 Topic in Design for Technology
full year; each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Theory and advanced design methods applied to the planning, development and implementation of a design concept.

DETE 405 Participatory Design
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Participatory design theory will underpin a collaborative design process in which end-users help guide and inform design concepts, prototypes and implementation.

DETE 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points

DETE 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

DETE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points

EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCE

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics, oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.
R EAOS 111

EAOS 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.

ECON 201 Microeconomics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theory in an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.

ECON 206 The World Economy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.

ECON 301 207 Environmental Economics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion, policy instruments for dealing with such problems.

ECON 302 Principles of Economics 2
summer school second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Builds on the material in BSNS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.

ECONOMICS
Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical distribution theory and least squares regression. Introduction to Mathematical Economics

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow current developments in economic theory.

P (BINS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & (FINQ 102 or MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 182
R ECON 370
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301 Labour Economics

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 308 Public Economics

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 310 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.

P (BINS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 182
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302 International Trade

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.

P (ECON 201 or 271) & ECON 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 304 Industrial Innovation

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.

P 18 200-level ECON points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006.

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 401 Advanced Economic Theory

first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced theories in microeconomics (e.g., game theory, asymmetric information and social choice theory) and macroeconomics (specifically, the neoclassical dynamic general equilibrium model), incorporating growth, fiscal and/or monetary policy.

P ECON 371 & 376
R ECON 424
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development

second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.

P ECON 375 & 376
R ECON 428
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 401 Macroeconomics

first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
ECON 270, ECON 370
R ECON 428
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 403 Monetary Economics

not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.

P ECON 375 & 376
R ECON 426
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 404 International Economics

not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).

P ECON 371 & 375
R ECON 427 & 430
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice

second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimization, harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.

P ECON 371
R ECON 431, 440
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics

second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.

P ECON 371 & 375
R ECON 442
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economies

not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.

P ECON 371 & 376
R ECON 442
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 490 Econometric Methods and Dissertation

full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves a research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.

P ECON 375
R ECON 422, 423, 480, 492, 495
EDC 492 Dissertation full year 0.15 EFTS 60 points A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.

P ECON 371 or 375 or 376
R ECON 480, 490, 495
LT BA(Hons)

EDC 495 Econometric Methods and Thesis Preparation to be arranged 0.3333 EFTS 40 points Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves the preparation of a detailed thesis research proposal of no more than 4,000 words.

P ECON 375
R ECON 422, 425, 480, 490

EDUCATION

Note: EDEC 300-303 are compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students.

EDC 300 Curriculum in Action first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Critical examination of integrated curriculum in action in early childhood settings in Aotearoa.

LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 301 Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points The ethics of care and curriculum for people under three; the components of effective professional experience for these young children.

R EDCR 202
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 302 International Perspectives second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Learning in the early years; investigation of the factors that influence early childhood education in both national and international contexts.

LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 303 Early Childhood: A Context for Learning first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Early childhood education in Aotearoa: the early childhood curriculum, pedagogy and assessment to enhance the learning of all children.

LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 320-323 are compulsory for GradDipTchg Primary Education students.

EDC 320 Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Theories and research in the area of literacy and learning languages; pedagogies and assessment to support diverse learners.

LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 321 Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Theories and research in the area of mathematics and statistics and social sciences; pedagogies and assessment to support diverse learners.

LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 322 Science/Health and Physical Education full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Theories and research in the area of science and health/physical education; pedagogies and assessment to support diverse learners.

LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 323 The Arts/Technology full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Content and issues in the areas of the arts (dance, drama, music and visual art) and technology teaching; pedagogical strategies and resources to support diverse learners.

LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDC 101 Exploring Curriculum first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whākākā, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT BEd(ECE)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDC 102 The Languages of Children second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

LT BEd(ECE)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDC 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics I full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired, and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics understanding.

LT BEd(ECE)/End, BEdS(Bilingual)/End, BEdS(Primary)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) and Primary Education students only.

EDC 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject areas.

LT BEd(ECE)/End, BEdS(Bilingual)/End, BEdS(Primary)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) and Primary Education students only.

EDC 201 Weaving Curriculum first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An investigation of Te Whākākā as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 101 and 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
R EDCR 201
LT BEdS(ECE)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDC 202 People Under Three second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
R EDUC 202
LT BEdS(ECE)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDC 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics II full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in English and mathematics.

P EDCR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
R EDUC 202, 204
LT BEd(ECE)/End, BEdS(Bilingual)/End, BEdS(Primary)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDC 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Introduces students to social studies, technology, health and physical education curriculum, and pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 132 & EDFR 132 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
R EDUC 203, 206-208
LT BEd(ECE)/End, BEdS(Bilingual)/End, BEdS(Primary)/End, BThCh(Endorsed)/End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Bilingual (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua) Education students only.

EDC 301 Living Curriculum first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201 & 202 & EDFR 201
R EDUC 301
LT BThCh(Endorsed), GradDipTchg, GradDipEdTchg(End)
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) Early Childhood Education students only. (ii) Prerequisites EDCR 201 and EDFR 201 are recommended for GradDipTchg (Early Childhood Education) students.

EDC 302 Debating Curriculum second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.

P 36 EDUC points or 108 points
LT BThCh(Endorsed), GradDipTchg, GradDipEdTchg(End)
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDC 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3 full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies, and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy and mathematics practice. Individualising instruction to meet the needs of a diverse range of learners.

P EDCR 231
R EDUC 302, 304
LT BThCh(Endorsed), GradDipEdTchg(End)
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) and Primary Education students only.
EDCS 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two subject areas selected from EDCR 152 or 232.
P EDCR 232
R EUDP 300
LT B(Tchg)(Endorsed), GradDipEdTchg(End)
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines curriculum development and design, analysing current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing the curriculum.
P EDCR 232
LT B(Tchg)(Endorsed), GradDipEdTchg(End)
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 352 Te Pūpirke second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marauanga o Māorari medium and the contributing marau.
P EDCR 231 & 232 & 253
C EDCR 331 & 353
LT B(Tchg)(Endorsed), GradDipEdTchg(End)
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students only.

EDCR 353 Whakauranga o ngā Marautanga first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.
P EDCR 232 & 253
C EDCR 331 & 352
LT B(Tchg)(Endorsed), GradDipEdTchg(End)
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students only.

EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship full year 0.03 EFTS OL 36 points
Advanced study of a designated area of specialisation, involving guided reading, discussion and a major practical project in a school or early childhood centre.
P (EDCR 201, 202, EUDP 201, 202) or (EDCR 231, 232, EUDP 231, 232) or (EDCR 231, 232, 253, EUDP 251)
LT B(Educ)(Bilingual) End, B(Educ)(ECE) End, B(Educ)(Primary) End

EDCS 360 Curriculum Enrichment and Innovation full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Current initiatives and issues in secondary schooling and research in relation to curriculum enrichment, design, delivery, and student achievement through exploring multi-literate, e-learning and authentic contexts.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Compulsory for and limited to GradDipTchg Secondary Education students.
Note: EDCS 361-389 are for Secondary Education students only.

EDCS 361 Accounting full year 0.01 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Accounting at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Accounting paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 362 Agriculture/Horticulture/Environmental Studies full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Agriculture and Horticulture, Environmental Education and sustainable futures curriculum at Years 9-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Agriculture, Horticulture, Forestry or Environmental Studies fields, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 363 Art History/Classical Studies full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Art History/Classics at Years 12 and 13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Art History or Classics paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 364 Biology full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Biology Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level paper in biologically relevant fields supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 365 Chemistry full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Chemistry Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Chemistry paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 366 Economics full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 367 English full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the English Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level English paper supported by a number of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent. Papers in Shakespeare and New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.

EDCS 368 Geography full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Geography at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Geography paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 369 Health Education full year 0.01 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Health Education at Years 7-13.

EDCS 370 History full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of History at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 371 Learning Languages A full year 0.02 EFTS OL 24 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of languages within the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Māori or Spanish.

EDCS 372 Learning Languages B full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of languages within the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Māori or Spanish.

EDCS 373 Mathematics and Statistics Junior full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 7-10.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 300-level Mathematics papers (only one of which may be a statistics paper), or approved equivalent.

EDCS 374 Mathematics and Statistics Senior full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The approaches, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
NOTE: Students must have passed one 300-level Mathematics paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDCS 375 Media Studies full year 0.02 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Media Studies at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a paper of relevant film, media or journalism papers within a degree (including 200-level papers), or approved equivalent.

EDCS 376 Music Junior full year 0.01 EFTS OL 12 points
The approaches, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 7-10.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: A 200-level Music paper supported by a body of 100-level papers and Grade V Theory (Royal Schools Learning Language)
of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent. Keyboard skills are desirable.

**EDCS 377 Music Senior**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 11-13.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: A 300-level Music paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent. Keyboard skills are desirable.

**EDCS 378 Outdoor Education**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The philosophical basis of and teaching competence in selected aspects of Outdoor Education in secondary schools at Years 7-13.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) BPhEd or approved equivalent. (ii) Skills essential. (iii) Graphics: 300-level Design Studies (incl. Survey, Town and Country Planning, Architectural), BCApSc, BAppSc (Food-related), BCulArts, BSc (Human Nutrition or Food Science), BBioEdTech, practical cookery skills essential. (iii) Graphics: 300-level Design Studies papers, or NZ Cert in Engineering, Building, Drafting (incl. Survey, Town and Country Planning, Architectural), Quantity Surveying or Drafting (Architecture), BA(C, BR(C) Digital Tech. Bachelor of Info Tech or a 300-level Info Science or Computing paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers. (v) Or approved equivalent.

**EDCS 380 Physical Education**
- **full year**
- **0.2 EFTS**
- **OL 24 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physical Education Curriculum at Years 7-13.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) BPhEd or approved equivalent. (ii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.

**EDCS 381 Physics**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physics Curriculum at Years 11-13.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Students must have passed a 300-level Physics paper supported by a body of 100-level and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

**EDCS 382 Religious Education**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Religious Education at Years 7-13.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Students must have passed a 300-level Theology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

**EDCS 383 Science**
- **full year**
- **0.2 EFTS**
- **OL 24 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Science Curriculum at Years 7-13.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Science fields, or approved equivalent. (ii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.

**EDCS 384 Social Studies**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Social Studies Curriculum at Years 7-10.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Social Science paper supported by 100-level papers (History, Geography, Anthropology and Economics papers recommended), or approved equivalent.

**EDCS 385 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to TESOL, in secondary schools.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Students must have passed two 100-level papers in English or Linguistics, or approved equivalent.

**EDCS 386 Technology Junior Secondary**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent. (ii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.

**EDCS 387 Technology Senior**
- **full year**
- **0.2 EFTS**
- **OL 24 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Hard and Soft Materials Technology, Food Technology/Home Economics, Digital Technology and Graphics.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) M(aterials Tech. Hard Mtls - BDes(Product), BEng, BA(S)ppC (Design)); Soft Mtls - BCApSc, BAppSc (Clothing and Textile Sc), BDes(Fashion)); practical skill essential. (ii) Food Tech/Home Econ: BCApSc, BAppSc (food-related), BCulArts, BSc (Human Nutrition or Food Science), BBioEdTech, practical cookery skills essential. (iii) Graphics: 300-level Design Studies papers, or NZ Cert in Engineering, Building, Drafting (incl. Survey, Town and Country Planning, Architectural), Quantity Surveying or Drafting (Architecture), BA(C, BR(C) Digital Tech. Bachelor of Info Tech or a 300-level Info Science or Computing paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers. (v) Or approved equivalent.

**EDCS 388 Visual Arts**
- **full year**
- **0.2 EFTS**
- **OL 24 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of art from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: BFA, or approved equivalent required.

**EDCS 389 Vocational Studies**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Employment Skills, Business Administration, Tourism and Gateway courses/programmes.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Students must have passed, or have a background in, at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English paper or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Grade 7/8), word processing, business information processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Marketing, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics or Statistics-related papers; 200-level Tourism or Geography papers.

**EDPE 300 The Teacher as Inactor**
- **first semester**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL 18 points**

The knowledge, skills and dispositions that underpin effective teaching practice with opportunities to demonstrate them in action.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Compulsory for Grad Dip Tchg students.

**EDPE 301 The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner**
- **second semester**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL 18 points**

The pedagogy, skills and dispositions for reflexive teaching.

P EDPE 300
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Compulsory for Grad Dip Tchg students.

**EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching**
- **full year**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL 18 points**

An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

LT BEd(St)(EEC)End, BTh(ch)End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

**EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional**
- **first semester**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL 18 points**

Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.

LT BEd(St)(EEC)End, BTh(ch)End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

**EDPR 131 Te Wero - Professional Studies I**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

An examination of the development of self-identities, through consideration of selected sociocultural and political contexts relevant to teaching. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo ma rau Tikanga Mäori within education settings, and introduces social and managerial reo Mäori for the classroom.

LT BEd(St)(Primary)End, BTh(ch)End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

**EDPR 132 Professional Practice I**
- **to be arranged**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL 18 points**

An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.

C: EDR CR 121 & 132
LT BEd(St)(Bilingual)End, BEd(St)(Primary)End, BTh(ch)End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mäatauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) and Primary Education students only.

**EDPR 151 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi**
- **full year**
- **0.1 EFTS**
- **OL 12 points**

Provides opportunities for students to gain in-depth knowledge and understanding of tikanga Mäori relevant to the teaching profession.

LT BEd(St)(Bilingual)End, BTh(ch)End
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mäatauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students only.

**EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching**
- **full year**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL 18 points**

An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.

P: EDCR 101 & 102 & EDPR 101 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
PC: EDCR 201 & 202
R: EDUE 221
LT BEd(St)(EEC)End, BTh(ch)End
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family and/or whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
R EDEU 212
LT BEdEd(B.Ed.Ed); BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Aka - Professional Studies 2
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Introduces aspects of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori and examines culturally informed pedagogical practices for the teaching and learning of additional languages. Examines principles and issues around cultural diversity that impact on children.

P EDPR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
LT BEdEd(Primary); BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 301
C EDPR 303
R EDEU 322
LT BTchg(Endorsed); GradDipTchg, GradDiplEdTchg(End); L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 202
R EDEU 312
LT BTchg(Endorsed); GradDipTchg, GradDiplEdTchg(End); L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) Prerequisite is waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 304 Assessment, Pedagogy, Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history, philosophy and practice of early childhood education with an emphasis on assessment, pedagogy and the early childhood curriculum Whaikōrero.

P EDPR 301 & EDPR 303
R EDEU 123 & 112
LT GradDipTchg
Notes: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Puawaitanga - Professional Studies 3
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Examines approaches to integration of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori as well as Māori education and research initiatives. Also examines key professional issues related to teaching practice, including the development of a personal philosophy, consideration of partnerships for learning, children’s rights, and other legal and ethical requirements for teachers.

P EDPR 151 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
R EDEU 210
LT BEdEd(B.Ed.Ed); BTchg(Endorsed); L Invercargill
Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students only.

EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a foundation for experiencing, understanding and appreciating the diversity of dance and its relationship to various cultures and societies.

P EDPR 251
R EDEU 310
LT BTchg(Endorsed); GradDipEdTchg(End); L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students only.

EDSU 104 Children’s Literature: Origins and Issues
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of selected children’s literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist...
EDSU 105 Personal Health Education
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.
R EDUO 132

EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
R EDUO 104, 107, 108
L Invercargill
Note: Compulsory for Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students for BThBG, BEdB.

EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops students' understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.
L Invercargill
Note: Compulsory for Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students for BThBG, BEdB.

EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.
R EDUO 142, 144

EDSU 110 Children in Action
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.
R EDUO 167, 266
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores concepts of physical, material and biological sciences in the context of children's toys, games and play.
R EDUO 173
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.
R EDUO 284

EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people.
R EDUO 193, 292

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
summer school; second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.
R EDUO 111
L Dunedin, Invercargill
L SS Dunedin

EDUC 101 Education and Society
summer school; second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.
R EDUC 131, EDUC 133
SC Arts and Music; Consumer and Applied Sciences

EDUC 102 Human Development
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Life-span development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.
R EDUC 132, EDUC 133
SC Arts and Music; Consumer and Applied Sciences
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.
P 18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 240 Special Topic: Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides an introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
C EDRP 240
SC Arts and Music
Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.
P 18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 252 How People Learn
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.
P 18 EDUC points or 108 points
R EDUC 251
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning; learning structures; resources; partnerships in learning.
P 18 EDUC points or 108 points
R EDUC 257
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.
P 18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 259 International Perspectives in Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Schooling across cultural borders: theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.
P 18 EDUC points or 108 points

EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to selected counselling approaches.
P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 307 Child Development
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.
P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 308 The Reading Process
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Contemporary reading theory, policy and practice, and implications for primary, secondary and tertiary settings.
P 18 200-level EDUC points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.
P 18 200-level EDUC points
R EDUC 311
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 313 Inclusive Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings, supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.
P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points
R EDUC 313
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.
P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, GEND, PSYC or SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 331 Special Topic: Children and Young People in History
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the histories of children and young people, with a focus on the modern period. Thematic and comparative, looking at childhood and adolescence in both Western and non-Western settings including settler societies like New Zealand.
P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 335 Construction of Learning in Education Settings
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines approaches to the identification, assessment, management and monitoring of children’s learning across a range of abilities and contexts.
EDUC 340 Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning
full year
- 0.15 EFTS
- OL: 18 points

Theories and beliefs pertaining to teaching and learning. Ideas about how people learn, human development, motivation, ability, agency, and assessment.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Compulsory for Grad Dip Tchg students.

EDUC 341 Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa
full year
- 0.15 EFTS
- OL: 18 points

What it means to teach in contemporary Aotearoa education settings, including considerations of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, culturally relevant curriculum and pedagogy, education for social justice and inclusion.

LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Compulsory for Grad Dip Tchg students.

EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.15 EFTS
- OL: 18 points

Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.

P 18 200-level EDUC, COME, PSYC or SOCi points
R EDUC 407, EDUC 351, 407
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401, 422 and 427 may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.167 EFTS
- OL: 20 points

An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education
full year
- 0.167 EFTS
- OL: 20 points

Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 427 Qualitative Research
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.167 EFTS
- OL: 20 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 434 Youth Studies
full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL: 20 points

Young people in secondary education and their post-school transitions. The theoretical and practical understandings of conducting research with young people.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

Note: This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 463 Issues in Literacy Education
full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL: 20 points

Current research-based knowledge about literacy, including understanding literacy in New Zealand.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 480 Research Essay
6-8 year
- 0.3333 EFTS
- OL: 40 points

Independent in-depth exploration of an issue in education, comprising a review of relevant literature and a research proposal.

P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 480
LT BA(Hons), MED, PG Dip Arts

EDUC 490 MED Dissertation
6-8 year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL: 60 points

R EDUC 490
LT MED
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDUP 224-365
The prescriptions for these papers are published on the University's website and in the 2013 Guide to Enrolment. These papers will not normally available in 2014 but may be taken in certain circumstances by approved students enrolling to complete the Grad Dip Tchg. Please refer to the College of Education for further information.

EDUS 301-372
The prescriptions for these papers are published on the University's website and in the 2013 Guide to Enrolment. These papers will not normally available in 2014 but may be taken in certain circumstances by approved students enrolling to complete the Grad Dip Tchg. Please refer to the College of Education for further information.

EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

A comparison of current educational practice and home country perspectives in relation to expectations, contexts, teaching approaches, philosophy, and design in a selected curriculum subject.

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

The design, planning and development of programmes for use in students' home countries.

LT GradCertTchrDev

Note: EDUT 321-329 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in the curriculum at early childhood level in a New Zealand setting.

EDUT 321 Art (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 322 English (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

Note: EDUT 351-359 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in New Zealand setting.

EDUT 323 Health (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 324 Mathematics (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 325 Music (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 326 Physical Education (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 327 Science (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 328 Social Studies (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 329 Technology (ECE)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

Note: EDUT 314-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in New Zealand setting.

EDUT 341 Art (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 342 English (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 343 Health (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 344 Mathematics (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 345 Music (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 346 Physical Education (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 347 Science (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 348 Social Studies (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 349 Technology (Years 1-8)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.0833 EFTS
- OL: 10 points

LT GradCertTchrDev

Note: EDUT 351-359 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in New Zealand setting.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
used in a chosen curriculum area at secondary school

EDUT 351 Art (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 352 English (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 353 Health (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 354 Mathematics (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 355 Music (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 356 Physical Education (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 357 Science (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 358 Social Studies (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 359 Technology (Years 9-13) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Assessment and evaluation practices at a chosen educational level used in New Zealand as a basis for reflection on assessment practices.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Investigation and observation of pre-service teacher education programmes at students’ level of interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 383 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Any approved College of Education course as selected by the contracting institution or agency.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Teaching methodologies and resources used in literacy and numeracy initiatives at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Evaluation, selection, adaptation and use of resources and materials for teaching English to EFL learners at a range of proficiency levels.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Development of English language skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing through participation in formal English language classes designed in conjunction with a course on New Zealand culture and contemporary society.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching full year 0.025 EFTS 3 points
Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EICT 199 ICT Competency Test full year 0 EFTS DL 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.
1. Dunedin, Invercargill

ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching to be arranged 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
A basic course which explores aspects of standard English. Focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.
LT GradCertTchrDev

ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test full year 0 EFTS OL DL 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate a professional standard of written language.
1. Dunedin, Invercargill

EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Provides positive learning experiences for students who have experienced difficulties, or lack confidence in mathematics, through a teaching and learning approach which reflects the philosophy of the mathematics curriculum.
LT GradCertTchrDev

ELE 253 Electronics: Introduction first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
AC circuits, phasors and complex numbers, oscillators, resonance, Q, bandwidth and damping, simple filters and networks; circuits; operational amplifiers, oscillators, simple transistor circuits; logic gates and digital applications.
P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)
SC Science

EDUT 389 Mathematics Content Mastery Test full year 0 EFTS 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate a standard of mathematics sufficient for teaching effectively up to Year 8.
1. Dunedin, Invercargill

ELE 352 Digital Electronic Design core second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P ELEC 353
RP COMP 150 or 160
SC Science

ELE 354 Measurement and Analysis first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Research-style applied projects that explore key ideas in modern electronics for collecting, transmitting, and processing information represented as electrical signals.
P ELEC 253 & PHSI 282
SC Science

ELE 411 Topical in Modern Electronics full year each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Advanced topics in modern electronics, including: information and signal processing, imaging and inference, hardware and software synthesis, computation and control. Details are available at elec.otago.ac.nz
SC Science

ELE 412 Topical in Modern Electronics full year each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Advanced topics in modern electronics, including: information and signal processing, imaging and inference, hardware and software synthesis, computation and control. Details are available at elec.otago.ac.nz
SC Science

ELEC 480 Project full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A project in electronics on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
P ELEC 490 Dissertation full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
A research project in electronics on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses I first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.
P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110
PC MATH 160
EMAN 204 Energy Resources  
**second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation, interconversion and end use systems.  
P 54 100-level points  
R EMAN 404  
SC Science

EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer  
**first semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
Boundary layer theories in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.  
P EMAN 201  
RP MATH 251  
SC Science

EMAN 305 Thermoprocesses 2  
**second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.  
P EMAN 201  
P C MATH 160 & 170  
R EMAN 202  
RP MATH 251  
SC Science

EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory  
**second semester** 0.1667 EFTS  20 points  
The concept of a system, Laplace transforms, data sampling. Process simulation. Control theory, and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.  
SC Science

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources  
**second semester** 0.1667 EFTS  20 points  
Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation inter-conversion and end use systems.  
R EMAN 204  
SC Science

EMAN 405 Energy Practice  
**first semester** 0.1667 EFTS  20 points  
Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.  
R EMAN 304  
SC Science

EMAN 410 Energy Policy  
**second semester** 0.1667 EFTS  20 points  
Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.  
SC Science

EMAN 490 Dissertation  
**to be arranged** 0.3333 EFTS  40 points  
OL BhubSci(Hons), MapSci, MSc, PGDipSci

**ENERGY STUDIES**  
Also see Science programme requirements.

ENST 480 Research Project  
**to be arranged** 0.15 EFTS  OL 36 points  
PT PGDipSci

**ENGLISH**

**ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey**  
**first semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history.  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 126 English for University Purposes**  
**second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context.  
R ENGL 121  
SC Arts and Music

Note: Health Sciences First Year students must sit a test will be required to take ENGL 126.

**ENGL 127 Effective Writing**  
**summer school, second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts.  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 128 Effective Communication**  
**first semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments.  
Complements ENGL 127.  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 131 Controversial Classics**  
**second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 214 Medieval Literature I**  
**second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A study of Middle English texts.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England.  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or ENGL 111 or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

Note: Entry to ENGL 217 in any one year is limited to 18 students. Admission is subject to the approval of the Head of Department on the recommendation of the course instructor (intending students should submit a folder of their three best poems by 1 May).

**ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen**  
**first semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction**  
**first semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 225 Old English**  
**first semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.  
P ENGL 121 or 36 points  
R ENGL 314  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing**  
**first semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and effective writing through the study and critical analysis of informative, expository and persuasive texts.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions**  
**second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon ‘Plain English’ and the practical skills needed in the workplace.  
P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies**  
**second semester** 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including new criticism; narrative theory; gender theory and feminism; postcolonialism; and psychoanalytical and cognitive approaches to literary study.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126, 128, 124) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS  OL 18 points  
An intensive study of James Joyce’s Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td>Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 242</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 250</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 251</td>
<td>Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 260</td>
<td>Special Topic: Tartan Noir-Scottish Crime Fiction</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 312</td>
<td>Literature in the Age of Invention</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 313</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 314</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>Medieval Literature 2</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Modernist Fiction</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Modern and Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 327</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>Literature and Gender</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Literatures</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>Critical and Cultural Theory</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 337</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Travel Narratives</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prescriptions**

- **First Semester**
  - ENGL 341
  - ENGL 352
  - ENGL 368

- **Second Semester**
  - ENGL 340
  - ENGL 350

- **Third Semester**
  - ENGL 342
  - ENGL 351

- **Fourth Semester**
  - ENGL 343
  - ENGL 352

- **Full Year**
  - ENGL 401

**Notes**

- Students who have not passed the normal first semester or 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
- Students who have not passed the normal second semester or 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
- Students who have not passed the normal third semester or 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
- Students who have not passed the normal fourth semester or 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
- Students who have not passed the normal full year or 72 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

**Additional Notes**

- **ENGL 340** Modernism: Joyce
  - first semester
  - EFTS: 0.15
  - Credits: 18

- **ENGL 350** Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry
  - first semester
  - EFTS: 0.15
  - Credits: 18

- **ENGL 368** Approaches to Writing about Literature
  - full year
  - EFTS: 0.1667
  - Credits: 20

**Examinations**

- **ENGL 334** Textuality and Visuality
  - second semester
  - EFTS: 0.15
  - Credits: 18

**Further Information**

- **ENGL 402** Middle English
  - not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - EFTS: 0.1667
  - Credits: 20

- **ENGL 403** Old Norse
  - full year
  - EFTS: 0.1667
  - Credits: 20

**Additional Information**

- **ENGL 332** Post-Colonial Literatures
  - first semester
  - EFTS: 0.15
  - Credits: 18

- **ENGL 333** Critical and Cultural Theory
  - not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - EFTS: 0.15
  - Credits: 18

- **ENGL 337** Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
  - not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - EFTS: 0.15
  - Credits: 18
ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language: Writing for Publication not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 408 Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Compares and contrasts ‘historical’ and ‘literary’ accounts of key people and events shaping Ireland between 1890 and 1970 in terms of current debates about representation - specifically narrative theory, the archive, revisionism, and memorialisation.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 467 passed in 2006-2008.

ENGL 464 Comparative Indigenous Literatures not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A comparative study of indigenous literatures written in English from Australia, Canada and New Zealand, focusing on the intersections of literary and sociocultural contexts and issues.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 467 Special Topic: Storyworlds and Cognition not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 469 A Topic in Modernism: Postmodern Poetry full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An advanced study of Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 472 Special Topic: Imagining Scotland not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 473 A Topic in 19th Century Literature: Fin-de-Siècle not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 474 Special Topic first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 476 A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800 not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An advanced study of a topic in American literature.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 478 A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of selected post-colonial literary and critical texts.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 480 Research Essay full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
An introduction to research methods and techniques in the study of English literature, followed by the formal presentation of a research essay of 12,000 words.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music

ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS (SINGLE MAJOR SUBJECT) See Arts programme requirements.

ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship to be arranged 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.
LT MEnt
Note: This paper will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis to be arranged 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
P ENTR 411
LT MEnt
Note: This paper will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs to be arranged 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.
P ENTR 412
LT MEnt
Note: This paper will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling to be arranged 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Marketing principles, personal selling, sales management and other aspects of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs operating in a global environment.
P ENTR 413
LT MEnt
Note: This paper will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Planning and managing growth in a new entity. Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.
P ENTR 414
LT MEnt
Note: This paper will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY

ENV 111 Environmental and Society second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamentals of the Earth’s environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

ENV 211 Environmental History of New Zealand first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.
P 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
See Applied Science programme requirements.

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY
See Minor Subject requirements.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
EUROPEAN STUDIES
EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizens, and how these have established the idea of Europe.
SC Arts and Music
EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
P Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)
R EURO 302, COML 201
SC Arts and Music
EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.
P One of EURO 302, FREN 242, 243, GERM 242-244, SPAN 242
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department

EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE
See Physical Education programme requirements.

EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT
See Physical Education programme requirements.

FINANCE
Note: Also see entry for Accounting for ACFI papers.

FINC 201 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P BSNS 102 & 108
PC FINQ 102
SC Commerce
Notes: (i) BSNS 102 & 108 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+; (ii) MATH 170 will be accepted as an alternative to FINQ 102 when that paper has already been passed or where a student is enrolled for both a BCom and another degree for which MATH 170 is required.

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
P BSNS 102
PC FINQ 102
R ECON 210, STAT 241
SC Commerce
Notes: (i) BSNS 102 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+; (ii) MATH 170 will be accepted as an alternative to FINQ 102 when that paper has already been passed or where a student is enrolled for both a BCom and another degree for which MATH 170 is required.

FINC 301 Fixed Income Security Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.
P FINQ 202 & (FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)
SC Commerce

FINC 303 Applied Investments
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 306 Derivatives
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 308 Financial Ecomometrics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2019
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis, and an applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting.
P FINQ 203
R STAT 241
SC Commerce

FINC 309 Financial Modelling
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.
P FINC 203 & ACFI 201
SC Commerce

FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.
P FINQ 202 & (FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)
SC Commerce

FINC 401 Advanced Financial Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced Corporate Finance
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 20 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.
P FINC 303
SC Commerce

FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 20 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
P FINC 302
SC Commerce

FINC 405 Mathematical Finance
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.
P FINC 301, 302
SC Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.
P FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers
SC Commerce

FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.
P FINC 305
SC Commerce

FINC 411 Financial Risk Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.
P FINC 308
SC Commerce

FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics relevant to fixed income securities. Students are exposed to literature about fixed income securities, prepare a research project and learn the skills of presentation.
P FINC 301
SC Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINQ 480 Dissertation or Case Study
Fall year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 30,000 words.
P FINQ 301
R ECON 301, 303, MATH 301, 302
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINQ 492 Business Mathematics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
P FINC 201
R MATH 102, QUAN 102, 108
SC Commerce

FOOD INNOVATION
See Applied Science programme requirements.

FOOD SCIENCE
FOSC 101 Food Principles
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science.
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets.
P MART 112, 205, FOSC 307, MANV 101, MART 101

FOSC 201 Food Systems I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. Their measurement, and the interactions between components, are used to describe the compositional changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.
P FINC 111 and 36 100-level points
SC Science
Note: For students not majoring in Consumer Food Science or in Food Science the prerequisites are CHEM 191 and 36 100-level points.
FOSC 202 Food Systems 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten food products is presented and related to changes in composition.
P: FOSC 201
SC: Science

FOSC 213 Sensory Science
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.
P: FOSC 111 & STAT 110 or 115
SC: Science

FOSC 301 Food Chemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Physical chemistry of dispersed food systems (gels, emulsions, foams), chromatography, rheology, proteins, colloid and surface chemistry, carbohydrates, and food component interactions.
P: FOSC 201
SC: Science

FOSC 302 Food Process Technology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.
P: FOSC 203
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 303 Food Quality Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Quality systems and tools used for quality assurance including: control charts; acceptance and auditing inspections; critical control points; reliability; safety, recall and liability. The principles and practices of food plant sanitation. Food and hygiene regulations. Environmental management.
P: 54 200-level points
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 304 Food Science Project
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.
P: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
R: FOSC 311
SC: Science

FOSC 305 Food Policy and Consumer Issues
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Food policy in New Zealand and overseas. The forces that shape public policy in food systems will be analysed in response to issues such as obesity, poverty, safety and security, cultural background, ethics, quality and consumer choice.
P: 54 200-level points
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.
P: FOSC 213 or 216
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 307 Introduction to Food Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of product opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.
P: FOSC 213 or 216
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 308 Food and Consumers
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Communication methods used in food education and food promotion. Recipe development and evaluation.
P: FOSC 111 & 54 200-level points
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences

FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P: (FOSC 213 & two of FOSC 202 or 211 or 212) or (FOSC 205 & 206)
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences

FOSC 311 Food Product Development
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.
P: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
PC: (FOSC 213 or 206) & FOSC 301 & 302
R: FOSC 394
SC: Science

FOSC 451 Advanced Food Chemistry
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 452 Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 453 Selected Topics in Sensory Science
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 454 Advanced Food Processing
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 455 Research Methodologies
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
R: FOSC 393
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 456 Consumer Research Methods
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 457 Fermentation Science and Technology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 458 Flavour Science
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 459 Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Industry-based project.
R: APPS 499
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 480 Research Project
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
LT: PGDiplAppSc, PGDipSci

FOSC 490 Dissertation
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points
E: BAppSc(Hons), BCApSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

FOSC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT: MAPsc, MSc

FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT
See Minor Subject requirements.

FORENSIC ANALYTICAL SCIENCE

FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.
P: CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 54 further points from Science Schedule C
SC: Science

FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.
P: FORS 201
RP: GENE 222
SC: Science

FORS 401 Application of Forensic Science
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Integration of knowledge from the undergraduate science papers and development of a critical high-level understanding of the scientific forensic process.
P: FORS 301, CHEM 306
LT: BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc

FORENSIC BIOLOGY

FORB 201 Forensic Biology
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.
P: 54 points
SC: Science

FRENCH

Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.
R: FREN 131, 101
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.
R: FREN 105, 101
SC: Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) A

Key: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.
P FREN 131 or 101
R FREN 102
SC Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 141 France and the Francophone World
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French)
P FREN 132 or 102
R FREN 161, 113
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.

FREN 232 Intermediate French
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.
P FREN 132 or 102
R FREN 111, 211
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French.
(ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 333 Advanced French 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P FREN 232 or 211
R FREN 311, 331
SC Arts and Music

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P FREN 333
R FREN 311, 331
SC Arts and Music

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331
R FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
R FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

FREN 341 Topics in French
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
P FREN 232 or 211
SC Arts and Music

FREN 342 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France’s cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French)
P FREN 242 or 243
R FREN 362, 312
SC Arts and Music

FREN 343 The French Enlightenment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French)
P FREN 242 or 243
R FREN 363, 313
SC Arts and Music

FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
SC Arts and Music

FREN 451 Studies in French
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 452 Studies in French 2
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 490 Dissertation
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
P FREN 489
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FUNCTIONAL HUMAN BIOLOGY
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

GENDER STUDIES

GEND 101 Gender
First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of gender, drawing on examples from contemporary New Zealand.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Exploring bodies in culture as loci of pleasure, desire, suffering, struggle and subversion; and as sites for the formation of identities.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.
P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R GEND 305
SC Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R GEND 306
SC Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.
P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R GEND 307
SC Arts and Music

GEND 234 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 305 Gender and the Media
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
P One 200-level GEND paper
R GEND 205
SC Arts and Music

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
P One 200-level GEND paper
R GEND 206
SC Arts and Music

GEND 307 Masculinities
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.
LT One 200-level GEND, ANTH or SOCI paper
R GEND 207
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 308 Governing Bodies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.
LT One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper
R GEND 208
SC Arts and Music

GEND 334 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.
LT 72 300-level GEND points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2003 or 2006.

GEND 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
P 72 300-level GEND points
LT BA(Hons), PG DipArts

GENERAL PRACTICE FOR DENTISTRY

GDPR 701 General Practice I
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT PG DipClinDent

GDPR 702 General Practice II
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT PG DipClinDent

GDPR 730 General Practice PG DipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT PG DipClinDent

GDPR 801 General Practice I
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT MDS

GDPR 802 General Practice II
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT MDS

GDPR 803 General Practice III
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with a self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT MDS

GDPR 830 General Practice MDS Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT MDS

GENETICS

GEND 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.
P CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 36 further points
R GEND 211
RC BIOL 221
SC Science

GEND 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.
P CELS 191 & 54 further points
RP GEND 221 & BIOL 221
RC GENE 223
SC Science

GEND 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.
P CELS 191 & 54 further points
R GENE 222
RP GEND 221 & BIOL 221
RC GEND 222
SC Science

GEND 311 Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P GENE 221-223
SC Science
Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-223.

GEND 312 Evolutionary Genetics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P Two of GEND 221, 222, ZOOL 222
SC Science
Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GEND 221, 222, ZOOL 222.

GEND 313 Medical Genetics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P GEND 221-223
SC Science
Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GEND 221-223.

GEND 314 Developmental Genetics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P GEND 223 & (GEND 221 or 222)
SC Science

GEND 360 Special Topics in Genetics
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.

GEND 411 Current Topics in Genetics
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
SC Science

GEND 412 Current Topics in Genetics
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
SC Science

GEND 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
LT PG DipSci

GEND 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic in genetics.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG DipSci

GEND 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Preliminary thesis preparation, approved by the Programme Director.
LT MSc

GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS
See Applied Science programme requirements and Minors Subject requirements.

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 101 Physical Geography
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.

SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 102  Human Geography
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An introduction to human geography which emphasises population, cultural and human behavioural issues, resource and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.

SC  Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

GEOG 210  Social Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
R  GEOG 381
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 212  Transformations in Developing Countries
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
R  GEOG 382
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 214  Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
R  GEOG 374
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 215  Urban Geography
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
R  GEOG 384
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 216  Resource Evaluation and Planning
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 219  Special Topic in Human Geography
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 228  Uneven Development in Contemporary India
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
R  GEOG 328
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 278  Geographies of the South Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points

GEOG 280  Research Methodology in Human Geography
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An introduction to methodology and field research as practised in human geography.

P  GEOG 101 & 102
SC  Arts and Music, Science

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 201 passed before 2005.

GEOG 281  Topics in Physical Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.

P  GEOG 101
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 282  Climate Change: Present and Future
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 388
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 284  Soils and the Environment
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 390
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 286  Climatology
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 392
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 287  Plants, People and the Environment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 393
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 288  Rivers and Runoff
summer school  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 394
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 289  Geomorphology
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 395
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 290  Field Research Methods (Science)
full year  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An introduction to field research in geography.

P  GEOG 101 & 102
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 298  Coastal Geomorphology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 398
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 299  Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 399
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 328  Uneven Development in Contemporary India
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 228
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 374  Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 214
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 378  Geographies of the South Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P  GEOG 101
R  GEOG 278
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 379  Special Topic in Human Geography
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 380  Field Research Studies
full year  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.

P  GEOG 280 or 290
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 381  Social Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

P  GEOG 102 or 108 points
R  GEOG 210
SC  Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382  Transformations in Developing Countries
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P  GEOG 102
R  GEOG 212
SC  Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 384 Urban Geography
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form, equity and power in the urban environment.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 215
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.
P: 54 GEOG points
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 282
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 284
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 392 Climatology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 286
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical biogrophy of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; woody biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 287
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 288
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 395 Geomorphology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 289
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 397 Environmental Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.
P: 54 GEOG points
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P: 54 GEOG points
R: GEOG 298
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P: 54 points
R: GEOG 299
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 459 Biogeography
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 460 Climatology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 116 & (EOAS 111 or EAOX 111)
SC: Science
GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 471 Environmental Impact Assessment
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The origins and principles of EIA; the international state of EIA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and EIA; problems with EIA practice, their causes and possible remedies.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 474 Coastal Management
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.
R: PLAN 436
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of these livelihoods might be enhanced.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 464 passed in 2006 or 2007.
GEOG 490 Dissertation
1 year 0.25 EFTS 60 points
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDip Arts, PGDipSci
GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.
SC: Arts and Music, Science
LT MA, MSc
GEOLOGY
GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals, igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand’s geological evolution.
R: GEOX 112
SC: Science
GEOL 221 Special Topic
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P: (GEOL 112 or GEOL 116) & (EOAS 111 or EAOX 111)
SC: Science
GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introduction to petrology, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.
P: GEOX 112 or GEOX 116
SC: Science
KEY:  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  R: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  RC: Recommended concurrent study;  SC: Schedule C;  OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  OC: Paper is also available on campus;  DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.  L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).  See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Terms Offered</th>
<th>Units Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>Field Studies and New Zealand Geology</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures, principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 112 or GEOL 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC: EAOS 111 or EAOX 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies, geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: (GEOL 112 or GEOL 112 or 18 PHSI points) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 262</td>
<td>Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry; geochemical pollution and attenuation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: (GEOL 112 or GEOL 112) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) or (18 GEOL points &amp; (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 263</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: (GEOL 112 or GEOL 112) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) or (18 GEOL points &amp; (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 264</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 112 or GEOL 112 &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) or (18 GEOL points &amp; (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 272</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 112 or GEOL 112 &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) or (18 GEOL points &amp; (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 273</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 112 or GEOL 112 &amp; (18 BIOL points) &amp; (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 294</td>
<td>Rock Deformation</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting, ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding, polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 374</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Independent Field Studies</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of an independent field project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: GEOL 344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>Advanced Field Studies</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry. Includes field classes in the period 4-16 February.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 274</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: GEOL 261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 363</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and palaeoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: GEOL 263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 364</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Volcanology</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: GEOL 264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 372</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: GEOL 272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: GEOL 273</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 251 &amp; 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R: GEOL 274</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 375</td>
<td>Rock Deformation</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting, ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding, polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOL 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RECOMMENDED

GERMAN

GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A German language paper for beginners.
R GERM 131, 101
SC Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test for GERM 131-231 will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 131 Introductory German I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German language for absolute beginners.
R GERM 105, 101
SC Arts and Music

GERM 132 Introductory German 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131.
P GERM 105 or 131 or 101
R GERM 102
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language.

GERM 141 Excursions
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of key periods in German culture, short stories and film from some of Germany’s best known contemporary film-makers.
R GERM 112
SC Arts and Music

GERM 230 German Language 3
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book).
P GERM 132 or 102
R GERM 111, 113
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. (ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language.

GERM 231 Intermediate German I
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.
P GERM 230
R GERM 114
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.

GERM 242 Passages 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P GERM 141 or 112
SC Arts and Music

GERM 243 Passages 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P GERM 141 or 112
SC Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held for GERM 331-335 during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.
P GERM 231 or 114
R GERM 201
SC Arts and Music

GERM 333 German for Professional Purposes
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.
P GERM 231 or 114
R GERM 233, 204
SC Arts and Music

GERM 334 Advanced German I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.
P GERM 331 or 201
R GERM 332, 301
SC Arts and Music

GERM 335 Advanced German 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.
P GERM 334
R GERM 332, 301
SC Arts and Music

GERM 431 Topics in German
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P GERM 331 or 201
SC Arts and Music

GERM 432 Passages 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P GERM 243 or 202 or 203
SC Arts and Music

GERM 433 Passages 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P GERM 242 or 202 or 203
SC Arts and Music

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.
SC Arts and Music

GERM 451 Studies in German
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 452 Studies in German 2
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 490 Dissertation
second semester 0.15 EFTS 60 points
P GERM 243
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
GREEK

Note: The Department of Classics is reviewing its 100-level papers in Classical Studies, Greek and Latin, and some may be replaced by new papers from 2014. Please refer to the University’s website for the latest information on papers available for 2014.

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of GREK 111, including the study of texts from Classical Athens.
P GREK 111
SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.
P GREK 112
SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 211
SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 18 500-level GREK points
SC Arts and Music

HEALTH MANAGEMENT

HLMT 790 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.3 EFTS 60 points
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed) L SY Dunedion, Wellington L FY Dunedion, Wellington, Christchurch

HEALTH SCIENCES

HASC 401 Special Topic
full year, each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
R HASC 401
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End) L SY Dunedion, Wellington, Christchurch L FY Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 402 Special Topic
each semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End) L Dunedion, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design and implementation. Topics include study designs, developing a research question and study proposal, and ethical considerations.
R HEAL 311, PUBH 701, HASC 411
LT MClInPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHSc, MPHSc, MSc, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipFGHC, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGDipThAnMed, PGCertGP, PGCertFGHC

HASC 413 Biostatistics
first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of a quantitative research project. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, and regression models. The paper will assume a knowledge of basic algebra.
LT MClInPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHSc, MPHSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci

HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications
second semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The use of regression methods (e.g. linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data).
P HASC 413
R STAT 241, 341
LT MClInPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHSc, MPHSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

HASC 590 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed) L SY, SY Dunedion L FY Dunedion, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 780 Research Project
each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in an area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed) L Dunedion, Wellington, Christchurch

HEALTH STUDIES

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.
R HEAL 101, 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

HEAL 202 Health Promotion
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.
P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

HEAL 203 Health Policy and Politics
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.
P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

HEAL 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines selected major health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution and determinants of these conditions.
P (HEAL 192 or 101 or 201) B 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.

HEAL 311 Research Methods for Public Health
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Topics include developing a research question, study designs, programme evaluation, and ethical considerations.
P HEAL 211
R HASC 411
SC Arts and Music, Science

HEBREW

Note: Students wishing to study Hebrew at more advanced levels may enrol for Biblical Studies papers BIBS 213 and 313.

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.
R HEBR 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
A continuation of HEBR 131 and HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.
P HEBR 131 or HEBR 131
R HEBR 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HIGHER EDUCATION

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education
full year 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDX 501, EDUC 507
LT PGDipHigh, PGDipHigh(End), PGCertHigh, PGCertHigh(End)
Note: Restricted to selected professional students.

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
full year 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants’ teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDX 502, EDUC 505
LT PGDipHigh, PGDipHigh(End), PGCertHigh, PGCertHigh(End)

HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.

ABCDEF
G
HIJKLMNOP
QRSTUVWXYZ
HISTORY

HIST 101 Forensic Histories
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the critical appraisal of textual and visual sources.
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
New Zealand history from its beginnings in the Polynesian world, to a colony of the British empire, and to a multiracial nation that now identifies itself as part of the Asia-Pacific region.
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilization between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c. 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European agents.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 210 War and Environment
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This course examines the role of environmental issues in causing war, the impact of war on various environments, and the role of the environment in determining the outcomes of conflict.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 211 Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The creation of Imperial Japan, from the mid-nineteenth century to the end of the Second World War.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country’s successes and its failures.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world’s most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe. This examines the role of the religious, social, and political contexts.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 220 Packaging the Past
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical appreciation and understanding of the ethical issues, interdisciplinary nature, social and physical dimensions, and variety of the uses of history in the public realm.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 224 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An intensive study of New Zealanders’ involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian participation, North American and European comparative elements.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of Spanish, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1763 to 1930.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: History of Maori Politics 1830-1990
summer school
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

HIST 231 Special Topic: Vietnam War in Historical Perspective
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Beginnings with Vietnam’s emergence from the shadow of China in ancient times, and tracing the history of the Vietnam War through the period of French colonial rule and the conflict with the United States in the 1960s and 1970s.
P: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

HIST 232 Special Topic: East Asian History 1800s-2000s
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

HIST 233 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

HIST 252 Varieties of History
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the traditions of historical writing, varieties of history, and historical theory.
HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 to the present.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 303 Modern India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 306 Medical History
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 310 Issues in United States History
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of an issue or period in American history. (In 2014: 'Freaks and Normal: US History as Disability History'. Demonstrates how the concepts related to disability permeate American history.)
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of state-society relations through the lens of 'civil society' reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shōwa era (1926-1989).
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2008 or 2009.

HIST 325 Modern China
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern China, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of relations between indigenous and non-indigenous Australians, from pre-contact Aboriginal cultures to current political struggles.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 389 passed in 2005 or 2006.

HIST 327 History and Biography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the representation of Māori historical figures through biographical writings.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007.

HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 329 War and Peace in Medieval Europe
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The ideas of just/holy war, peace and peace-making in medieval Europe (c.1000-c.1450) in political, religious, military and intellectual contexts.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 331 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic to be specified.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 332 Special Topic: Encounters: New Zealand 1769-1873
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic to be specified.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 333 Special Topic: History of Maori Politics 1830-1994
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic to be specified.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 233 passed in 2012, 2013.

HIST 335 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic to be specified.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 353 Practising History
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
Note: Admission to HIST 333 in any year is limited and subject to the approval of the course co-ordinator.

HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
In 2014 the topic will be Oral History and Memory.
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 402 Topics in United States History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.
R ANAT 120, PHSE 191
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
summer school, second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal, auditory and reproductive systems including organ development.
P HUBS 191
R ANAT 120, PHSE 192
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: May be taken as a Summer School paper only by students who have passed both the guided learning modules and lab checks outs, gained at least 30% in the final examination, obtained a D grade or Fail overall in HUBS 192 in the previous year and passed 5 out of 7 papers or 70% of papers in the previous year.

HUMAN NUTRITION

HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition
full year
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.
LT MDist

HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.
LT MDist

HUND 473 Food Service Management
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.
LT MDist

HUND 475 Applied Dietetics
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Quality management and professional practice skills; Nutrition care process and prescribing. Use of reflective practice.
LT MDist

HUND 477 Professional Placement
to be arranged
0.05 EFTS OL 60 points
A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.
LT MDist

HUND 5A Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Proposal development for a dietetic research thesis. Evidence-based practice, research methods and ethical considerations.
LT MDist

HUND 5B Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B
full year, each semester
0.05 EFTS OL 60 points
A significant practice-based research project in the field of Dietetics in an approved setting throughout New Zealand.
LT MDist

Note: ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites for HUNT 221-223.

HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes;
P (BIOC 192 or 191) & (CEL 191 or 190) & (CHEM 191 or 192) & (HUBS 191 or 192) or (BIOC 111)
R HUNT 201
RP or RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.
P (BIOC 192 or 191) & (CEL 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 192) & (HUBS 191 or 192) or (BIOC 115)
R HUNT 202
RP or RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the minerals; malnutrition in developing countries.
P (BIOC 192 or 191) & (CEL 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 192) & (HUBS 191 or 192) or (BIOC 115)
R HUNT 202
RP or RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations
first semester
0.225 EFTS OL 27 points
An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of a foodservice.
P FOSC 111
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the Head of Department may satisfy the prerequisite.
(ii) Admission to HUNT 231 is limited to 84 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Nutritional aspects of exercise and performance.
P (Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 113) or (ANAT 111 & PHSL 101)
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies
summer school
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to nutrition as it relates to health and disease.
P 36 points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
(ii) HUNT 233 cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Vitamin and mineral metabolism; biochemical assessment of nutrient status.
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
RP STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 312 Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Nutrition in the aetiology and prevention of cancer and heart disease; the jigsaw of plausible biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the latest results of randomised controlled trials.
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
RP STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Maternal nutrition, the growing foetus, lactation, issues in infant feeding, nutrition during childhood and adolescence; interactions between nutrition and the ageing process - challenging the myths.
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
RP STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Nutrition and culture, education and communication.
P One of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233, 201, 202
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 331 Foodservice Management
second semester
0.225 EFTS 36 points
Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.
P HUNT 231
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: Admission to HUNT 331 is limited to 76 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232 & FSE 301) or (HUNT 201 & 202)
R CMNX 407, SPAX 793
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the ‘state of the art’ dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 453 Community and Public Health Nutrition
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of various strategies to promote eating behaviour change and improved nutrition in the community, including nutrition policy. Application of psychosocial theories of human behaviour and behaviour change to the development and evaluation of nutrition promotion programmes.
R HUNT 354
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.

KEY: P Preerequisite; C Corequisite; PC Prequisite or corequisite; R Restriction; LT Limited to; RP Recommended preparation; RC Recommended concurrent study; SC Schedule C; OL Paper supported by online learning management system; OC Paper is also available on campus; DL Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
HUNT 455 Special Topics
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: HUNT 334 or 433
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
LT: BAppSc, BCAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci
Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 334 or 453 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.

HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.
LT: BAppSc

HUNT 485 Research Project
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: HUNT 334 or 453
Science, Commerce, Science

HUMAN SERVICES LAW
See Minor Subject requirements.

IMMUNOLOGY
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

IMMU 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT: MSc

INDIGENOUS STUDIES
INGS 590 Research Report
full year 0.42 EFTS OL 60 points
A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
R: INGS 390
LT: MIndS
Note: May not be credited together with INGS 5.

INFECTION AND IMMUNITY
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

INFORMATION SCIENCE
INFO 211 Systems Analysis, Design and Modelling
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theoretical and practical approaches for information systems analysis and design, focusing on requirements elicitation and associated documentation methods, and modelling of business activities, data sources, and information processing components.
P: BSNS 106 or COMP 102
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 213 Business ICT Strategy
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics include: the role of information systems in value chains; information systems for strategic advantage; information systems procurement; information analysis and visualisation for decision making, user experience in information systems.
P: BSNS 106
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 214 Business ICT Infrastructure
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the key information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure that underlies modern business systems. Topics include database systems and networking.
P: BSNS 106
R: INFO 212, 233
RP: COMP 150 or 160 or 103
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 221 Application Software Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.
P: BSNS 106
R: INFO 212, 233
RP: COMP 150 or 160 or 103
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.
P: (BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points) & 72 further points
RP: COMP 150 or 160
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.
P: INFO 211 & 221 & (INFO 214 or 212)
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 321 Enterprise Data Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of data management practices in the context of large-scale enterprise information systems, from both an administrative and a technical perspective.
P: INFO 211 & (INFO 214 or 212)
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 322 Information Systems Strategy and Governance
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the use of information systems and information communication technology (ICT) to drive business processes, create value opportunities and efficiencies, and affect organisational change.
P: BSNS 106 and 36 further 200-level points
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.
P: (INFO 211 or COSC 241) & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 324 Adaptive Business Intelligence
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the techniques used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques in business. Particular emphasis is placed on prediction, optimisation and search methods and data scale/sampling issues.
P: BSNS 106 & 18 200-level INFO points & 18 further 200-level points
SC: BSNS 102, or one STAT paper

INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interaction technologies such as multimedia and computer-mediated realities on future interaction paradigms.
P: 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual course of study.
P: 36 200-level INFO points
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 351 GIS Programming in Python
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The concepts and applications of advanced spatial data types such as trees, complex tessellations and object features. Integration of these concepts to a modern GIS will be studied using Python.
P: COMP 150 or 160
R: SURV 315
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 390 Research Topics
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.
P: 72 200-level INFO points
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: The prerequisites must be passed with an average grade of at least B+.

INFO 393 Information Assurance
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance. Topics include: security policy, access control techniques, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity planning.
P: 36 200-level points
R: INFO 403
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission to INFO 403-406 normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 403 Information Assurance
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance.
P: INFO 393
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
R: BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSci, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci

INFO 404 Advanced Networking and Network Security
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study in advanced networking and network security. Provides students with understanding of the Internet, routing and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures.
P: INFO 333 & (INFO 334 or TELE 302)
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
R: BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSci, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci

INFO 405 Database Systems
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of advanced topics in database systems.
**INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points

A study of advanced topics in distributed data management.

P INFO 321  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies**
first semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points

Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.

P INFO 323  
PC INFO 401 or SENG 401  
R SENG 407

**INFO 408 Information Science Project**
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points

Development of a group based project that involves full phases of software construction including requirement, design, implementation, and testing. The project may include data management, distributed connectivity, human computer interface, multimedia, and security concerns.

P SENG 401  
R INFO 401

**INFO 410 Multimedia User Experience - Theory and Practice**
second semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points

Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, augmented reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining**
first semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points

Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining including business intelligence, software engineering and computer vision etc; new research trends. Development of an intelligent data mining system for real world applications.

R INEX 411

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INTS 504 International Legal Issues**
first semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  24 points

Give a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

L MinSt

**INTS 505 Research Dissertation**
second semester  
0.4 EFTS  OL  48 points

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

L MinSt

**INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict**
second semester  
0.2 EFTS  24 points

Theoretical explanations for peace and armed conflict, alternatives to violence, conflict resolution theory and practice, post conflict development and peace-building, reconciliation and transitional justice.

L MinSt

**JAPANESE**

**JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese I**
first semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

SC Arts and Music  
Note: This paper is for absolute beginners.

**JAPA 132 Intermediate Japanese I**
second semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points

A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

P JAPA 131  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

**JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese II**
second semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points

A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

P JAPA 132  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

**JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese**
second semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points

A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

P JAPA 231  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

**JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture**
second semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points

An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.
P 36 points
R JAPA 342, 221
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P 36 points
R JAPA 343
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
P 36 points
R JAPA 344, 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.
P 36 points
R JAPA 345, 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 251 The Structure of the Japanese Language**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P JAPA 251 & LING 111
SC Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held for JAPA 331-333 during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. JAPA 331 and JAPA 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

**JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1**
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA 332.
P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

**JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2**
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA 331.
P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

**JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced Japanese language paper which extends students' Japanese language skills through the discussion of particular areas of the Japanese culture.
P JAPA 331 or JAPA 332
SC Arts and Music

**JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.
P JAPA 243 or 244 or 245
R JAPA 242, 221
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P JAPA 242 or 244 or 245
R JAPA 243
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
P JAPA 242 or 243 or 245
R JAPA 244, 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.
P JAPA 242 or 243 or 244
R JAPA 245, 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese**
second semester 0.6667 EFTS 20 points
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.
P JAPA 332 or JAPA 334
R JAPA 402
SC Arts and Music

**JAPA 451-452 Studies in Japanese**
first semester 0.6667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.
LT BA(Hons), PGCJapArts

**JAPA 499 Dissertation**
each semester 0.05 EFTS 60 points
LT BA(Hons), PGCJapArts

---

**LATIN**

**LATIN 111 Introductory Latin 1**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.
SC Arts and Music

**LATIN 112 Introductory Latin 2**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of LATIN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.
P LATIN 111
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).

**LATIN 211 Intermediate Latin**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.
P LATIN 112
SC Arts and Music

**LATIN 328 Advanced Latin Authors I**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATIN 212
SC Arts and Music

**LATIN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATIN 212
SC Arts and Music

**LATIN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature**
first semester 0.6667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 18 500-level LATIN points
SC Arts and Music
LAWS 202 Law of Contract
full year
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
P: LAWS 101
LT
LLB

LAWS 203 Property Law
full year
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
P: LAWS 101
LT
LLB

LAWS 204 Public Law
full year
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.
P: LAWS 101
LT
LLB

LAWS 301 Law of Torts
full year
0.2 EFTS
OL
30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.
P: 96 LAWS points
C: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 302 Jurisprudence
full year
0.2 EFTS
OL
30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
P: 96 LAWS points
C: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

OPTIONAL PAPERS
Notes: (i) A general prerequisite to any optional paper (LAWS 304-485) is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general prerequisite to any optional paper is any 200-level LAWS paper which has not already been passed (ii) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 304 Advanced Public Law
full year
0.2 EFTS
OL
30 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
P: LAWS 204
R: LAWS 404
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 311 Family Law
full year
0.2 EFTS
OL
30 points
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
R: LAWS 411
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHIL, GDipPHIL

LAWS 312 International Law
full year
0.2 EFTS
OL
30 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
R: LAWS 412
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 314 Law of Evidence
full year
0.2 EFTS
OL
30 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
R: LAWS 414
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers
full year
0.0 EFTS
OL
0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.
LT
LLB(Hons)

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 406 Civil Procedure
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.
PC
LAWS 301
R
LAWS 306
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 407 Company Law
first semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
R
LAWS 307
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 408 Comparative Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.
R
LAWS 308
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 409 Conflict of Laws
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.
R
LAWS 309
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 410 Criminology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The theory of criminology; the concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature and extent of crime; the causes of crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.
R
LAWS 310
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 411 Labour Law
first semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.
R
LAWS 311
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 413 Advanced Contract and Tort
second semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
P: LAWS 370
R
LAWS 371
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 418 Criminal Justice
second semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
P: LAWS 201
R
LAWS 317
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 419 Advanced Property Law
second semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
The general principles of property- and secured-transaction-related law.
P: LAWS 370
R
LAWS 371
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 420 Taxation
first semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
P: LAWS 316
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 421 Advanced Criminal Law
second semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
Examination of the major substantive areas of criminal law.
P: LAWS 204
R
LAWS 301
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 422 International Environmental Law
first semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
P: LAWS 204
R
LAWS 301
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 423 Advanced Contract and Tort
second semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.
P: LAWS 202 & 301
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 424 Advanced Property Law
second semester
0.1 EFTS
OL
15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
P: LAWS 370
R
LAWS 371
LT
LLB, LLB(Hons)

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
Law of Restitution
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.
P LAWS 202 & 203
PC LAWS 301
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 451 Advanced Legal History
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Aspects of the legal history of New Zealand and Great Britain.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 452 Legal Theory
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 454 Negotiation
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 455 Māori Land Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 456 Media Law
summer school 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 457 Secured Transactions
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
P LAWS 202 & 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 458 Sentencing
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.
P LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Selected topics in the law relating to contracts, involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.
P LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.

LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.
P LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 463 Legal Ethics
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics, the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 464 Advocacy
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedure. Designed for law students in their final year of study.
P LAWS 314
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 465 Law and Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Examines the modern business corporation from a ‘law in context’ perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 466 Gender and the Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, GDipBHL

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies in company law.
P LAWS 307 or 407
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.

LAWS 469 Law and Religion
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The connection between law and religion.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.
LAWS 470 Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Investment Law  
summer school 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons) Wellington

LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Animal Law  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 473 Special Topic 4  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted to LAWS 474-476 with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: Civil Liberties and the Public Sector  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: Advanced Taxation  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: European Union Law  
summer school 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons) Auckland

LAWS 477 Special Topic 8  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 478 Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 479 Special Topic 10: Charity Law, Theory and Practice  
summer school 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 480 Research Paper  
summer school, each semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
Writing of a research paper, under supervision.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, GDipSLT  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 482 Special Topic 11: Bills of Rights  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 483 Special Topic 12: Law and Emerging Technologies  
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 484 Special Topic 13: International Criminal Court  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
P LAWS 201

LAWS 485 Special Topic 14  
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 486 Special Topic 15: Forensic Law  
summer school 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
I Wellington

LAWS 487 Special Topic 16: The Idea of Private Law  
summer school 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
I Auckland

LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper  
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 60 points  
Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.  
LT LLB(Hons)

LAWS 498 Research and Writing  
to be arranged 0 EFTS OL 0 points  
A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills  
first semester 0 EFTS OL 0 points  
A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LING 111 Language and its Structure  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes an overview of the world's languages.  
SC Arts and Music

LING 112 Social Aspects of Language  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings: includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.  
SC Arts and Music

LING 214 Syntax  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to modern analytic and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic phenomena in human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.  
P LING 111  
SC Arts and Music

LING 215 Phonology  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology, the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.  
P LING 111  
SC Arts and Music

LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.  
P LING 111  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages.

Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world's languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.

P One 200-level LING paper  
SC Arts and Music

LING 315 Psycholinguistics  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory.  
P One 100-level LING paper  
R LING 415  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: LING 215 Phonology is strongly recommended.

LING 318 Child Language  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.  
P One 200-level LING paper  
SC Arts and Music

LING 319 Second Language Acquisition  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Examines the process, research, and theories of second language acquisition (SLA), and factors that facilitate or impede SLA.  
P One 200-level LING paper  
SC Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An advanced investigation into the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.  
P LING 231  
R LING 412  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 415 Psycholinguistics  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
R LING 315  
SC Arts and Music  
EL BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 419 Language Teaching Methods and Materials  
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Language teaching methods and materials. Theory and practice in methods and materials in a language of the student's choice.  
SC Arts and Music  
EL BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
MANAGEMENT

MANT 217 International Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand the importance of international business at each semester and its impact on organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, management of people and their behaviour in organisations, processes and developments in the global context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P: MANT 231 or 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 338 Strategic Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Study of how organisations formulate and implement value-creating strategies in their competition with other organisations. Students are introduced to the key theories and concepts of strategic management and how these can be applied in a business context.

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD): Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.

P: MANT 230 or two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221
SC: Commerce

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.

P: 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C.
SC: Commerce
Note: Alternatively LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 or 2016
18 points
Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisational effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.

P: MANT 214
SC: Commerce

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P: MANT 214 or 250 or 339
SC: Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include collective and individual bargaining, mediation, grievance adjudication, industrial conflict, and an introduction to skills such as employment contract negotiation and interpretation.

P: MANT 250 or LAWS 313
SC: Commerce
Note: Alternatively LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of applied organisational situations connected with why and how workers behave.

P: MANT 250 or 214 or 215
SC: Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.

P: 36 points from Commerce Schedule C.
R: MANV 301
SC: Commerce

MANT 302 International Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.

P: MANT 217 or 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.

P: 36 points from Commerce Schedule C.
R: MANV 303
SC: Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.

P: 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C.
SC: Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.

P: 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C.
SC: Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.

P: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112) or 108 points
SC: Commerce

MANT 333 Operational Excellence
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.

P: MANT 212 or 251
SC: Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.

P: MANT 212 or 251
SC: Commerce

MANT 335 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.

P: MANT 250 & 251
SC: Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P: MANT 251 or 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 340 Dissonance and Conflict in Organisations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the theory and practice of conflict in organisations, with particular emphasis on how these concepts are applied in the New Zealand context including issues of leadership, motivation, culture and conflict.

P: MANT 230 or MANT 330
SC: Commerce

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.

P: 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C.
SC: Commerce
Note: Alternatively LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 or 2016
18 points
Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisational effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.

P: MANT 214
SC: Commerce

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P: MANT 214 or 250 or 339
SC: Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include collective and individual bargaining, mediation, grievance adjudication, industrial conflict, and an introduction to skills such as employment contract negotiation and interpretation.

P: MANT 250 or LAWS 313
SC: Commerce
Note: Alternatively LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of applied organisational situations connected with why and how workers behave.

P: MANT 250 or 214 or 215
SC: Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.
### MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 18 points
- Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.
- P 54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points
- SC: Commerce
- Note: May not be credited together with MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002.

### MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 18 points
- Transition from academic understanding to managerial practice merging and enhancing the skills and knowledge acquired in elective courses.
- P 54 250 & 251 & 36 300-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 358-359 Special Topics
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.15 EFTS each
- P 36 200-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 360 Special Topic
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- Study of applied organisational situations connected with how workers behave and why.
- P 36 200-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 361 Special Topic
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- Contemporary theories of intercultural leadership and their applications.
- P 36 200-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 370 Management Practicum
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.
- P 54 200-level MANT points
- R: TOUR 307
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 401 Advanced Organisational Theory
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Advanced study in critical organisation studies. Some topic variance depending on student interests.
- P: MANT 336 or 337
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 402 Topic in Organisational Theory
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
- P: MANT 331 or 336 or 561
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 406 Topic in Industrial Relations
- **full year**: 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
- A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
- P: MANT 343 or 346
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 409 Business Ethics
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
- An advanced study of selected topics according to student interest.
- P: MANT 351 or 72 300-level MANT points
- SC: Business

### MANT 410 Business Policy
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
- Includes student involvement in live case studies to assist in the development of theoretical frameworks for analysis and change. Provides a student-centred approach to individual development in relation to the world of business.
- P 72 300-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 412 Small Business Management
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
- Theories of small business management, innovation, entrepreneurship, intrapreneurship and enterprise support organisations. Includes a project in small business, but the course format and approach depends on lecturer and student interests.
- P 72 300-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 414 Research Process
- **first semester**: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
- Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.
- P 72 300-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice
- **second semester**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Provides both a theoretical understanding of research methods and the practical aspects of using such methods in student research.
- P: MANT 414
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 416 Topic in General Management
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
- P 72 300-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 417 Human Resource Development 1 - Management Case Learning
- **first semester**: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
- Contemporary issues and practice in case writing for Human Resource Development.
- P: MANT 339 or 72 300-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 418 Human Resource Development 2 - Management Case Writing
- **second semester**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Contemporary issues and practice in management case writing for human resource development.
- P: MANT 417
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 419 Advanced Seminar in Organisational Behaviour
- **second semester**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Explores contemporary academic research in organisational behaviour. Topics vary depending on student and lecturer interest. General issues include leadership, motivation and individual differences.
- P 72 300-level MANT points
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 424 Advanced Seminar in Negotiation
- **second semester**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Provides a theoretical understanding of negotiation as a decision making process within and between organisations, and the opportunity to enhance practical negotiation strategies and skills.
- P: MANT 343
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 425 Advanced Operations Management 1
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study involving case studies, or a comparative analysis.
- P: MANT 333 or 334 or 355
- R: MANT 403
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 426 Advanced Operations Management 2
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study involving case studies, or a comparative analysis.
- P: MANT 333 or 334 or 355
- R: MANT 403
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 427 Topic in Operations Management I
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
- A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
- P: MANT 333 or 334 or 355
- R: MANT 404
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 428 Topic in Operations Management 2
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2015**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
- P: MANT 333 or 334 or 355
- R: MANT 404
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 429 Advanced Industrial Relations 1
- **first semester**: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
- A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.
- P: MANT 343 or 346
- R: MANT 405
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 430 Advanced Industrial Relations 2
- **second semester**: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
- A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.
- P: MANT 343 or 346
- R: MANT 405
- SC: Commerce

### MANT 431 Advanced Human Resource Management 1
- **first semester**: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- International comparisons, theories and current issues. Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.
- P: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
- R: MANT 407
- SC: Commerce

---

**KEY:**
- P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
- L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
**MANT 432 Advanced Human Resource Management 2**

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

International comparisons, theories and current issues. Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.

P: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
R: MANT 407
SC: Commerce

**MANT 433 Topic in Human Resource Management 1**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
R: MANT 408
SC: Commerce

**MANT 434 Topic in Human Resource Management 2**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
R: MANT 408
SC: Commerce

**MANT 435 Advanced International Management I**

First semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.

P: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R: MANT 411
SC: Commerce

**MANT 436 Advanced International Management II**

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.

P: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R: MANT 411
SC: Commerce

**MANT 437 Advanced General Management I**

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Selected topics in general management.

P: 72-300-level MANT points
R: MANT 415
SC: Commerce

**MANT 438 Advanced General Management II**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Selected topics in general management.

P: 72-300-level MANT points
R: MANT 415
SC: Commerce

**MANT 439 Management in Asia**

First semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Contemporary issues in business management in Chinese cultures.

P: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R: MANT 418
SC: Commerce

**MANT 440 Management in Latin America**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Contemporary issues in business management in Latin American cultures.

P: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R: MANT 418
SC: Commerce

**MANT 441 Special Topic: Mediation I**

First semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.

P: 72-300-level MANT points
R: MANT 420
SC: Commerce

**MANT 442 Special Topic: Mediation II**

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.

P: 72-300-level MANT points
R: MANT 420
SC: Commerce

**MANT 443 Special Topic**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.

P: 72-300-level MANT points
R: MANT 421
SC: Commerce

**MANT 444 Special Topic**

Second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.

P: 72-300-level MANT points
R: MANT 421
SC: Commerce

**MANT 445-446 Special Topics**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

P: 72-300-level MANT points
R: MANT 422
SC: Commerce

**MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study**

Full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.

P: 72-300-level MANT points
LT: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

---

**MĀORI STUDIES**

**MAOR 102 Māori Society**

Each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

**MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu**

First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as maungahenua in the Otagero region.

SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 105 Raranga Kete**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to working with haka (flax) including history, knowledge, tikanga and the application of these through the making of kete tikatara, kete kāmara and taonga tākaro.

SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 108 Waiaata/Te Timatanga**

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introductory study of various forms of waiaata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.

SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori**

Summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.

SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

**MAOR 111 Te Kākano I**

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rātou nga tahi, ki ngi te ake i te reo Māori. Ko te teina o te karakia e whakaakanua anu i te reo. Me mätua mō kia te akonga ki te mahi, ki te hanga i tahi whakatakatanga kōrero.

P: MAOR 110
R: MAOR 111
SC: Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

**MAOR 112 Te Kākano II**

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.

He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo nga ake i MAOR 111. Ko te katu a te karakia e whakaakanua anu i te reo Māori.

P: MAOR 111
R: MAOR 131
SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Working with harakeke (flax) to make kete pukau and kete taha, incorporating a range of patterns and designs.

SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga**

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.

P: MAOR 102
R: MAOR 222
SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society**

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.

P: MAOR 102 or 103
SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.

P: MAOR 102 or 36 points
R: MAOR 104
SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 207 Ngāi Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories**

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā, including artefacts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.

P: MAOR 102 or 36 points
SC: Arts and Music

**MAOR 208 Ngāi Manu Taki**

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.

P: MAOR 108
SC: Arts and Music
MAOR 210 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112.  
KO te kaupapa o te tētē pepa he whakahāhunu, he whakahāhunu i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112.  
Katoa ngā mahi o te tētē pepa kei te reo Māori.  
P MAOR 112 or 131  
R MAOR 231  
SC: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura.

MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211.  
KO te kaupapa o te tētē pepa he whakahāhunu, he whakahāhunu i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212.  
Katoa ngā mahi o te tētē pepa kei te reo Māori.  
P MAOR 211  
R MAOR 231  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.  
P MAOR 102 or 36 points  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 302 Whakapapa and Marae  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
P MAOR 202  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.  
P 18 200-level MAOR, BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEG or ZOOL points  
SC: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.

MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whaihau, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.  
P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level MAOR, HIST, LAWS or POLS points  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakianga o Ngā Aoe o Rua  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The study of post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.  
P 18 200-level MAOR, HIST or PACI points  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.  
P MAOR 208  
MAOR 310 Special Topic: Maori and Indigenous Development, Ethics and Governance  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Māori/whi social, economic and cultural development in the post-treaty settlement era, including modules that investigate the challenges Pacific nations are experiencing in the 21st century.  
P 18 200-level MAOR points  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri I  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212.  
KO te kaupapa o te tētē pepa he whakahāhunu, he whakahāhunu i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212.  
Katoa ngā mahi o te tētē pepa kei te reo Māori.  
P MAOR 212 or 212  
R MAOR 231  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311.  
KO te kaupapa o te tētē pepa he whakahāhunu, he whakahāhunu i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 311.  
Katoa ngā mahi o te tētē pepa kei te reo Māori.  
P MAOR 311  
R MAOR 331  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hirihia Taktekate  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.  
P 18 200-level MAOR or EDUC points  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 316 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points

P 18 200-level MAOR points  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 402 Taonga and Identity  
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/ resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.  
P MAOR 302  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism  
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.  
P (36 300-level MAOR, ANTH, GEG, HIST, MFCO or POLS points or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above)  
R MAOR 404  
SC: Arts and Music

Note: Also available as MAOX 404 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.  
P 36 300-level MAOR, HIST or PACI points  
R MAOX 407  
SC: Arts and Music

Note: Also available as MAOX 407 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 410 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.  
R MAOR 314  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT BA(Hons), PGIDipArts

MAOR 417 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.  
P MAOR 312 or 331  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 427 He Tuhiwhenua  
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history.  
He āta tātari i ātahi tuhiwhenua reo Māori mai tā anā ki nānā e pā anā ki te hiti, ā-hūpori, ā-tāmango, ā-tūhanga hoki o ō ō ngā iwi Māori.  
P MAOR 331  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 431 Te Köhure  
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri.  
KO te kaupapa he whakahāhunu, he whakahāhunu i te reo o te hunga kua puta mai i Te Māhuri.  
Katoa ngā mahi o te tētē pepa kei te reo Māori.  
P MAOR 331 or 312  
R MAOR 411  
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 490 He Rakukura  
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
P 72 300-level MAOR points  
LT BA(Hons), PGIDipArts

MARl 112 Global Marine Systems  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to physical properties and biogeography, physical and biological systems and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.  
SC: Science

MARl 201 Physical Oceanography  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical, and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.

KEY:  
P: Prerequisite;  
C: Corequisite;  
PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  
R: Restriction;  
LT: Limited to;  
RP: Recommended preparation;  
RC: Recommended concurrent study;  
SC: Schedule;  
OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  
OC: Paper is also available on campus;  
DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.  
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).  
See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
MARI 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.
P: ZOOL 221 SC: Science

MARI 301 Marine Ecology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ecology of organisms living in intertidal, subtidal, and pelagic marine environments.
P: ECOL 111 & 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP: CHEM 191 & 205 & STAT 110 & ZOOL 221 SC: Science

MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.
P: ZOOL 221 SC: Science

MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
R: MARI 419 SC: Science

MARI 421 Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Detailed study of physical oceanography including ocean waves, analysis of oceanographic data, tides, tidal analysis, and ocean modelling. Includes field and laboratory work.
SC: Science

MARI 427 Marine Conservation Biology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Basic issues in marine conservation including human impacts, marine reserves, fisheries management, and the impact of land management practices. Includes a short traveling trip.
SC: Science

MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An integrated approach to coastal marine environments such as estuaries, beaches, cliffs, and inlets. Includes interactions among physical processes, geology and history, water chemistry and pollution, and the biology of soft and hard shores.
SC: Science

MARI 431 Antarctic Marine Biology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Antarctic marine biology set in the context of Antartica’s unique geography, geology and climate. Evolution and adaptations of marine plants, invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals to the extreme cold of polar environments. Ecological interactions, energy flow and effects of ozone depletion.
SC: Science

MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Advanced topics in marine ecology. Includes field research trips to Stewart Island and Doubtful Sound.
SC: Science

Note: Open Water SCUBA or storkelling certification required and approval from the University Diving Safety Officer also required for diving.

MARI 433 Deep-Sea Biology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The biology and ecology of deep-sea organisms, and the oceanographic processes supporting deep-sea ecosystems, with an emphasis on the New Zealand region.

MARI 451 Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

MARI 480 Independent Project
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An approved research project on a topic in marine science or aquaculture.
LT: PG DipSci

MARI 490 Dissertation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Supervised research on an advanced topic in marine science, aquaculture or fisheries.
LT: BAppSci(Hons), PG DipSci

MARI 495 MSc Research Proposal
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal and preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT: MSc

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MART 112 Marketing Management
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.
R: MANV 101 SC: Commerce

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.
P: MART 112, BSNS 103 SC: Commerce

MART 202 Product and Brand Management
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the theoretical and applied aspects of product management, including new product development, branding and the role of the product manager.
P: MART 112, BSNS 103 SC: Commerce

MART 203 Pricing and Distribution Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The external and internal factors influencing pricing and distribution decisions; formulating, implementing, monitoring and pricing and distribution strategies and decisions.
P: MART 112, BSNS 103 SC: Commerce

MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OL 18 points
Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting, ethical issues.
P: 308 points
R: MART 112 SC: Commerce

Note: Other students may be admitted subject to approval from the Head of Department.

MART 207 Sports Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.
P: 108 points SC: Commerce

MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.
P: MART 201-203 & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) SC: Commerce

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the ‘best practice’ of modern business.
P: Two of MART 201-203 SC: Commerce

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.
P: Two of MART 201-203 SC: Commerce

MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.
P: Two of MART 201-203 R: MANV 302 SC: Commerce

MART 307 Marketing Research Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and implementation of marketing research. Emphasis is placed on the appropriate choice and design of marketing research methodologies; the interpretation, use and dissemination of marketing information. Both quantitative and qualitative approaches are addressed.
P: MART 112 & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & BSNS 103 SC: Commerce

MART 325 Services Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Services marketing and service management between firms and their customers. This paper is vital to any understanding of contemporary marketing, including relationship marketing and the co-creation of value.
P: Two of MART 201-203 SC: Commerce

MART 326 International and Export Marketing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.
P: Two of MART 201-203 SC: Commerce

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.
P: Two of MART 201-203 SC: Commerce
MART 329 Consumer Behaviour
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Describes an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.
P Two of MART 201–203
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

MART 330 Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theoretical and practical application of language and visualisation in the context of advertising; the aesthetics of business communication in multi-media contexts; development of critical and evaluative skills.
P 34 200-level points including MART201
SC Commerce

MART 355 Business Project
full year 0.13 EFTS OL 36 points
A practical marketing project.
P MART 201-203 & 307
SC Commerce
Note: Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average of at least B.

Notes: (i) It may not be possible to offer all 400-level MART papers. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admissible with approval from the Head of Department.

MART 401 Topics in Advanced Marketing I
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The history and philosophy of marketing thought and the design, application and critique of data analysis techniques used in marketing research. This paper consists of two compulsory modules: Advanced Marketing Analysis module (10 points) and Marketing Theory module (10 points).
P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC Commerce

MART 402–407 Topics in Advanced Marketing 2-7
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
Any two modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.
P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC Commerce

MART 408 Topics in Advanced Marketing 8
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A research methods module (10 points) and any other module (10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC Commerce

MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words and a research methods module (10 points).
LT BCom(Hons)

MART 481 Special Project in Marketing
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Consists of a special project in marketing (30 points) and a research methods module (10 points).
P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

MATHematics

MATH 101 Supplementary Algebra
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus I
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.
B FINQ 102, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.
P MATH 101 or 160
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.
P MATH 102 or 160
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 151 General Mathematics
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A service paper in mathematical methods, including both calculus and algebra techniques, and recommended for students who have insufficient achievement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) but have sufficient achievement in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent). Students who have gained 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling or an equivalent qualification will not normally be accepted into this paper (for which Head of Department approval is required).
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 151 cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

MATH 160 Mathematics I
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper consists of half algebra and half calculus, and is the main entry point to 100-level mathematics. The paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and then to 200-level mathematics, as well as an adequate background to support other subjects.
B FINQ 102, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Recommended for students who have passed at least 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent) or have passed at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling. Weak students should seek advice and might first consider taking MATH 151. Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified students.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Suitably qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.
P MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 201 Real Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.
P MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group (a set with a standard operation, usually called multiplication), a ring (a set with two operations, usually called addition and multiplication), and polynomials and field extensions. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.
P MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.
P MATH 170
SC MATH 251
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 262 Ordinary Differential Equations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mathematical techniques for solving problems arising in the physical, health and life sciences, and commerce. Topics include the analytical solution of ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of linear ordinary differential equations, stability and nonlinear systems.
P MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Graph theory and algorithms, combinatorial counting methods, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.
P MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Hilbert Spaces
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Hilbert spaces and linear operators on Hilbert spaces, grounded in applications to Fourier analysis, spectral theory and operator theory.
P MATH 201 & 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.
P MATH 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.
P MATH 202 & 203 & 262
R MATH 362
RP MATH 301
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to differential geometry, its focus in the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.
P MATH 202 & 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group (a set with a standard operation, usually called multiplication), a ring (a set with two operations, usually called addition and multiplication), and polynomials and field extensions. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.
P MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

KEY: P Prerequisite; C Corequisite; PC Prerequisite or corequisite; R Restriction; LT Limited to; RP Recommended preparation; RC Recommended concurrent study; SC Schedule; C OL Paper supported by online learning management system; OC Paper is also available on campus; DL Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
MATH 361 Numerical Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Numerical solution of problems including nonlinear equations, interpolation, integration, differentiation and ordinary differential equations. Analysis of the fundamental concepts of numerical methods, such as convergence, stability and errors.

P: MATH 202 & 203
SC: Arts and Music, Science

MATH 374 Mathematical Physics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

P: MATH 203 & 36 300-level MATH or PHYS 100
R: PHYS 334, 336
RP: MATH 262 & PHYS 231 & 232
SC: Science

MATH 401-412 Special Topics
first or second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
MATH 401-412 are papers in advanced mathematics, representing both the classical core of the subject and its modern developments and applications. Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

SC: Arts and Music, Science

MATH 490 Dissertation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

MATH 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the paper year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis. LT MSc

MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

MFCO 101 Understanding Film
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.

R: FIME 101
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.

R: FIME 102
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.

R: COMS 101
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An historical survey of the major developments in film history.

P: 18 MFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 201
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.

P: MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points
R: COMS 201
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.

P: 18 MFCO or COMS points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

P: MFCO 202 or COMS 201
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

P: 18 MFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 202
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Film Genres
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.

P: 18 MFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 203
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.

P: 18 MFCO, ENGL or FIME points
R: FIME 206
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 217 Television Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.

P: 18 MFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 207
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 230 Special Topic: Writing for the Media
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper provides students with basic writing skills across a range of media and examines the institutional contexts of media text production.

P: MFCO 101 or 102 or 103
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 251 Television Studio Production
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.

P: 18 MFCO, COMS or FIME points
R: COMS 250, MFCO 250
SC: Arts and Music

Note: Admission to MFCO 251 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Media, Film and Communication (http://www.otago.ac.nz/mfco/) to complete an application form by 12 February 2014. Late applications may be considered.

MFCO 301 Film and Media Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia production.

P: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or GEND 205 or 305
R: FIME 301
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity, discourses and social contexts of news production.

P: MFCO 202 or COMS 201
R: COMS 301
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 312 Communication and the City
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.

P: 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008

MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?

P: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 301
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 314 French Cinema
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics in French cinema since 1945.

P: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 304
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.

P: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

MFCO 316 German Cinema
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.

P: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GERM 242, 243, 244, 282, 203
R: FIME 307
SC: Arts and Music

MFCO 317 Digital Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015

P: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.
MFCO 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Cinema’s role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples’ portrayals of themselves.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 318 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
P 18 200-level MFCO points
R FIME 311
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film, and Communication Theory
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provide students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.
P 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
R MFCO 401, COMS 401, FIME 401
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 402 Classical Hollywood Cinema
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
History of Hollywood cinema from the 1920s to the 1960s; aesthetics and economics of classical Hollywood studio cinema; genre, authorship, ideology, and censorship in Hollywood; classicalism and post-classicism in American cinema.
P 54 300-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 407 Special Topic
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P 54 300-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.
P 54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points
R FIME 406
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 409 Advanced Media History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.
P 54 300-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 410 Documentary Film and Media
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary.
P 54 300-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 413 Advanced Theory of Global Communication
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Contemporary theories of global communication, the formation of contemporary institutions and practices, and their impact.
R COMS 411
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 431 Advanced Environmental Communication
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Instruction and research in specific advanced topics in environmental communication.
P 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
R COMS 431
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 441 Special Topic
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Instruction and research in a specific advanced topic in communication studies.
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 490 Dissertation
full year 0.67 EFTS 60 points
P R COMS 490, MFCO 490
R BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

MELS 207 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology
second semester 0.214 EFTS OL 27 points
An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.
LT BMLSc

MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
LT BMLSc

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)
second semester 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
LT BMLSc

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
LT BMLSc

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.
LT BMLSc

MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data processing.
LT BMLSc

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.
LT BMLSc

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.
R PATH 304
LT BMLSc

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.
LT BMLSc

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis;
the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

LT BMSc

MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice
full year
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Coursework in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 580 Research Project
full year
0.25 EFTS 30 points
A laboratory-based research project in a topic related to the sub-speciality studied.

P One paper from MELS 501-508 or MELS 510

LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note: MELS 510 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.

MEDICINE

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year
full year
0.975 EFTS OL 120 points

LT MB ChB

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year
full year
0.975 EFTS OL 120 points

LT MB ChB

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year
full year
1 EFTS OL 120 points

LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year
full year
1 EFTS OL 120 points

LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year
to be arranged
1 EFTS OL 120 points

LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICROBIOLOGY

MICR 211 Microbes to Medicine
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.

P CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & HUSB 191 & 18 further 100-level points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Note: (i) For students majoring in Food Science the prerequisites are CELS 191, CHEM191 and at least 36 further 100-level points. (ii) Recommended preparation or concurrent study: GENE 221.

MICR 222 Microbes in Action
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.

P CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 36 further 100-level points

RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

P HUSB 191 & 54 further 100-level points

RP MICR 221
SC Science

Note: Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223 (or MICR 261 and 262) and GENE 221.

MICR 331 Food Microbiology
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food-borne infections; the microbial analysis of foods including data interpretation.

P MICR 221
RP CHEM 191
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

MICR 332 Health Microbiology
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, and the host immune response to these pathogens. Treatment or control of microbial diseases. Microbial strategies to evade the immune system or resist antibiotics.

P MICR 221 & 223
SC Science

Note: BiomedMLSc students are permitted to take MICR 332 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.

MICR 334 Advanced Immunology
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunohistochemistry, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy; fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytokines and cytokine assays.

P MICR 221 & 223
SC Science

Note: BiomedMLSc students are permitted to take MICR 334 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.

MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The bacterial nucleus and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Pathogen evolution.

P MICR 221 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 336 Applied and Environmental Microbiology
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamental principles of environmental microbiology and microbial biotechnology for the generation of products and processes for industry and the environment including biofuels, bioremediation, recombinant proteins and the commercialisation of science.

P MICR 221 & one further 200-level MICR, BIOC or GENE paper
RP MICR 222
SC Science

MICR 337 Virology
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
How viruses recognise and infect cells. Molecular aspects of viral replication. How viruses interact with the host and cause disease with emphasis on contemporary human viral diseases.

P MICR 221 or 223 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 360 Special Topics: Preparation for Postgraduate Study
full year
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.

Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

MICR 461 Microbiology
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

MICR 480 Research Project
full year
0.3333 EFTS 40 points

LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Dissertation
full year
0.5 EFTS 60 points

LT BAppSci(Hons), BSci(Hons), PGDipSci

MICR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year
0.3333 EFTS 40 points

Letter of approval form the Department of Microbiology

MINISTRY

Note: All MINS papers are also available as MINX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. For detailed information on MINX papers, see the Distance Learning Prescriptions section of this Guide.

Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for MINX papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly audioconferences during a semester.

MINS 590 Research Project
full year
0.15 EFTS OL 60 points

LT MMSc

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

MOLECULAR BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY
See Applied Science programme requirements.

MUSIC

MUSI 101 Materials of Music I
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students’ understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music
MUSI 110 Musician's Skills 1  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The development of listening skills and musicianship including keyboard, guitar, and sight-singing skills.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 131 Composition 1  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132 Music Technology 1  
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 133 Sight and Sound  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 140 Performance Studies I  
full year, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context. Solos study students will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI 141.  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 141 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 141 Performance I  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).

MUSI 145 Contemporary Performance I  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.  
R MUSI 144, 156  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.  
R MUSI 145  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 156 Professional Practice 1B  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.  
P MUSI 146  
R MUSI 145  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 185 Music Industry  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on current technological developments.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.

MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.  
P MUSI 101  
R MUSI 320  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 222 Musicology  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.  
P MUSI 101  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
P MUSI 101 & 131 & 135  
R MUSI 320  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An exploration of Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
P MUSI 101 & 131 & 135  
R MUSI 320  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Technology 2  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.  
P MUSI 132 or 133  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.  
P MUSI 101 & 132 & 135  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2  
full year, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.  
P MUSI 140  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) MUSI 140 (or equivalent) must be passed with a grade of at least C+. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher's availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 241 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 241 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 241.

MUSI 241 Performance 2  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
P MUSI 101 & (MUSI 141 or 151)  
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)  
Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.

MUSI 245 Contemporary Performance 2  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.  
P MUSI 101 & 145  
R MUSI 246, 256  
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)  
Note: MUSI 145 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.

MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the studio musician.  
P MUSI 101 & 156  
R MUSI 245  
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)  
Note: MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.

MUSI 247 Music Improvisation  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Tuition to develop practical performance skills in the art of jazz improvisation on a solo instrument/voice.  
P One of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146, 156  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed one of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146 or 156 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent practical musical experience.

Notes: (i) MUSI 140 (or equivalent) must be passed with a grade of at least C+. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 241 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 241 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 241.

Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.

Note: MUSI 145 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.

Note: Students who have not passed one of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146 or 156 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent practical musical experience.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
MUSI 256 Professional Practice 2B
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.
P MUSI 246
R MUSI 245
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)
MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.
P MUSI 101 or 110
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.
MUSI 260 Special Topic
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the development of the symphony from its beginnings through the early twentieth century centring on standard works of the core symphonic repertoire.
P MUSI 101 & 18 further 100-level MUSI points
R MUSI 260
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.
P 36 points
R MUSI 361
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 263 Art Music since 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.
P MUSI 101 & 18 further 100-level MUSI points
R MUSI 363
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 265 Music and Theatre
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 365
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 266 Film Music
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 366
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 267 Music in New Zealand
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.
P 36 100-level MUSI points
R MUSI 367
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 269 Global Pop
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 369
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 285 The Music Profession
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.
P MUSI 185
R MUSI 385
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.
P MUSI 201
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 320 Musicology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.
P MUSI 201 or 301
R MUSI 220
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 322 Styles in Western Music
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.
P MUSI 102 & (MUSI 261 or 301)
R MUSI 223
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted to PROJ 325-328 with approval from the Head of Department.
MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.
P 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points
R MUSI 225
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 326 Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia.
P 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or ASIA points
R MUSI 226
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 328 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.
P 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or PACI points
R MUSI 228
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 331 Composition Projects
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student’s areas of interest.
P MUSI 231 or 235
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)
MUSI 332 Music Technology 3
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
P MUSI 252
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3
full year each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.
P MUSI 240 or 241
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) MUSI 240 or MUSI 241 must be passed with a grade of at least B-; (ii) Admission is subject to teacher’s availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 341 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 341.
MUSI 341 Performance 3
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
P MUSI 241 or 251
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)
Notes: (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 241. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).
MUSI 345 Contemporary Performance 3
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.
P MUSI 245
R MUSI 346
LT MusB, MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: MUSI 245 must be passed with a grade of at least B-.
MUSI 346 Professional Practice 3
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.
P MUSI 256
R MUSI 345
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)
Note: MUSI 256 must be passed with a grade of at least B-.
MUSI 348 Studio Teaching Practicum
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Practical experience in studio music teaching, including pedagogy, repertoire and musicianship.
P MUSI 241 or 256
PC MUSI 375 & EDUC 252
LT MusB, MusB(Hons), DipGrad(Endorsed)
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed MUSI 241 or 256 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MusB or MusB(Hons).
MUSI 360 Special Topic
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the development of the symphony from its beginnings through the early twentieth century centring on standard works of the core symphonic repertoire.
P MUSI 102 & 201
R MUSI 260
SC Arts and Music
MUSI 361 Music and Visual Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.
158

P 18 200-level MUSI or VISC points
R MUSI 261
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 363 Art Music since 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.

P MUSI 102 & 201
R MUSI 263
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 365 Music and Theatre
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 18 200-level MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R MUSI 265
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 366 Film Music
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.

P 18 200-level MUSI or MFCO points
R MUSI 266
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 367 Music in New Zealand (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Th study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 267
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 369 Global Pop
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 269
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Explores the theoretical underpinnings of teaching and learning music in a private music teacher studio setting.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 385 The Music Profession
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 285
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 403 Music Ethnography
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Ethnomusicological studies of a culture area from historical and contemporary perspectives.

SC Arts and Music
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 407 Seminal Works
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.

P MUSI 201 or 301
SC Arts and Music
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 410 Community Music Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Following theoretical study, students prepare and implement a practical project (performance, composition or applied music research) in collaboration with a community organisation or industry partner.

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points

A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.

P MUSI 331
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

MUSI 441 Performance 4
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 60 points

The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.

P MUSI 341
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note: MUSI 341 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A specialised course in repertoire study of a chosen composer/songwriter and/or stylistic area.

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note: Head of Department approval required.

MUSI 445 Studio Production
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points

Popular music performance and creation as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, composition, arrangement and technological skills.

P MUSI 232 & one of MUSI 331, 341, 345, 346
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note: MUSI 331, 341, 345 or 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 446 Professional Practice 4
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.

P MUSI 346
SC Arts and Music
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note: MUSI 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 490 Dissertation
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points

Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.

P One of MUSI 220, 225, 269, 320, 325, 369
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1
summer school, second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.

SC Science

NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.

PC NAUT 101
SC Science

Note: May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.

NEUROSCIENCE

NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.

P ANAT 342 & PHSL 231 & (one of PSYC 211 or 201 or 203) & 18 200-level BIOC, GENE, ZOOL or PHAL points
SC Science

Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.

SC Science

NEUR 455 Sleep
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Sleep organisation, sleep-wake regulation, maturational changes related to sleep, and studies of selected sleep disorders.

SC Science

NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Selected topics in the development and repair of the vertebrate nervous system.

SC Science

NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.

SC Science

NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

An introduction to neurological diseases for neuroscience students.

SC Science

NEUR 462 Special Topic
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

SC Science
NEUR 480  Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS  40 points
LT  PGDipSci

NEUR 490  Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
LT  BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

NEUR 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS  40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT  MSc

NEW ZEALAND STUDIES
Also see Minor Subject requirements.

NURSING

NURS 402  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS  30 points
LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

NURS 419  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS  30 points
LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Also available as NURS 420 through the Distance Learning Programme.

NURS 420  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS  30 points
LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

NURS 421  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS  30 points
LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Also available as NURS 420 through the Distance Learning Programme.

NURS 590  Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS  60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)  Christchurch

NURS 5P  Clinical Research Practicum
full year 1 EFTS  120 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT  MHealSc(Endorsed)  Christchurch
Note: May only be taken by students studying towards a Master of Health Sciences degree endorsed in Clinical Nursing.

NUTRITION AND METABOLISM IN HUMAN HEALTH
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

NUTRITION COMMUNICATION
See Minor Subject requirements.

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

OCCH 590  Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)

ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY

ORAM 801  Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of basic oral and maxillofacial surgery, orofacial trauma, and oral implant procedures.
LT  MDS

ORAM 802  Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on diagnosis and management of common oral medicine and oral pathology conditions. Analgesics, anaesthetic agents, sedative drugs and medications used in oral and maxillofacial surgery.
LT  MDS

ORAM 804  Principles of Surgical Care
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of surgery and oral and maxillofacial surgical patient care.
LT  MDS

ORAM 805  Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral and maxillofacial surgery and oral medicine patient care.
LT  MDS

ORAM 880  Research Report
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
LT  MDS

ORAL PATHOLOGY

ORPA 701  Pathology and Microbiology
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.
LT  PGDipClinDent

ORPA 702  Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
LT  PGDipClinDent

ORPA 730  Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
LT  PGDipClinDent

ORAL SURGERY

ORSU 701  Oral Surgery
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
LT  PGDipClinDent

ORSU 702  Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.
LT  PGDipClinDent

ORSU 730  Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
LT  PGDipClinDent

ORME 804  Oral Medicine II
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.
LT  MDS

ORME 805  Oral Medicine IV
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
An advanced theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine, orofacial pain, and pharmacology and therapeutics.
LT  MDS

ORME 808  Research Report
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
LT  MDS

PACIFIC ISLANDS
STUDIES

PACI 101  Pacific Societies
second semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
SC  Arts and Music
**PACI 102** Pacific Dance: An Introduction  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.  
SC: Arts and Music

**PACI 103** Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction  
first semester  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.  
SC: Arts and Music

**PACI 201** Tagata Pasifika  
second semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples, with particular reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.  
P: PACI 101  
SC: Arts and Music

**PACI 210** Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
P: PACI 101 or 102  
SC: Arts and Music

**PACI 301** Gafa o Tagata Pasifika  
first semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Examines Pacific people’s interaction with Māori and Pākehā in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.  
P: PACI 201 or 210  
SC: Arts and Music

**PACI 401** Tāna Pasifika  
first semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
A critical examination of outsider (European/Euro-American) views and insider (Indigenous) notions of the Pacific body and how these notions have evolved over time. The paper will explore various cultural, spiritual and physical rituals associated with the Pacific body such as hairdressing, ear piercing, kava ceremony, tattooing, massage and physicality.  
P: PACI 201 or 210 or an approved 200-level paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO  
SC: Arts and Music

**PACI 402** Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific  
first semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.  
P: PACI 301 or 302 or 3600-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points  
SC: Arts and Music

**PACI 490** Dissertation  
full year  
0.3 EFTS  60 points  
P: PACI 301 and 54 300-level ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MAUS points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: PGDipArts

---

**PAEDIATRIC DENTISTRY**

**PAN 701** Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care  
full year  
0.5 EFTS  OL  60 points  
LT: PGDipClinDent

**PAN 702** Paediatric Orofacial Development  
full year  
0.5 EFTS  OL  60 points  
Management of orofacial developmental problems, orofacial trauma, and pathology. Assesses paediatric medical, developmental and physical problem impact on dental care.  
LT: PGDipClinDent

**PAN 730** Paediatric Dentistry Special Topics  
full year  
0.5 EFTS  OL  60 points  
LT: PGDipClinDent

---

**PASTORAL STUDIES**

Note: All PAST papers are also available as PASX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. For detailed information on PASX papers, see the Distance Learning Prescriptions section of this Guide.  
Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for PAST papers prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly aud conferencing during a semester.  

**PAST 380** Research Essay  
full year  
0.15 EFTS  DL  18 points  
P: Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers  
SC: Theology

**PAST 490** Dissertation  
full year  
0.5 EFTS  DL  60 points  
LT: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

---

**PATHOLOGY**

**PATH 201** Foundations in Human Pathology  
second semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.  
P: BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & HURS 192  
RP: ANAT 241 & BIOC 221  
SC: Science

**PATH 301** Applied Pathology  
first semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immune-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, forensic and diagnostic pathology.  
P: PATH 201  
RP: ANAT 241 & BIOC 221  
SC: Science

**PATH 302** Cancer Biology  
second semester  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.  
P: PATH 201  
RP: ANAT 241 & BIOC 221 & GEN 313  
SC: Science

---

**PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES**

**PEAC 401** Theories of Peace and Conflict  
first semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
Advanced theoretical frameworks for understanding the sources of peace, justice, non-violence, and sustainable development - nationally, regionally and globally.  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: MA, PGDipArts

**PEAC 402** Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory  
second semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
Theoretical frameworks for the analysis and resolution of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: MA, PGDipArts

**PEAC 403** Conflict Resolution Practice  
second semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
A graduate-level introduction to conflict resolution practice, combining theory, practice and intervention design.  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: MA, PGDipArts

**PEAC 404** Development and Peacebuilding  
second semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
The development-peacebuilding-security nexus and its utility for conflict prevention, post-conflict reconstruction and reconciliation.  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: MA, PGDipArts

**PEAC 405** Special Topic: Peace Education  
second semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
An introduction to, and critical analysis of, the emerging subfield of education and conflict in social sciences.  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: MA, PGDipArts

**PEAC 407** Critical Terrorism Studies  
second semester  
0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
A critical theoretical study of contemporary terrorism and security issues.  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music

**PEAC 480** Practicum and Project  
second semester  
0.3333 EFTS  OL  40 points  
Work on conflict-related issues with civil society or official governmental organisations in New Zealand or overseas and the preparation and submission of a project report on the experience and what has been learnt.  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: MA, PGDipArts

**PEAC 490** Research Dissertation  
full year  
0.5 EFTS  OL  60 points  
P: 72 300-level points  
SC: Arts and Music  
LT: MA, PGDipArts

---

**PERFORMING ARTS STUDIES**

**PERF 301** Performance Project  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance
PHAL 304  Human Pharmacology  second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.  P  PHAL 211 & 212 & 301  SC  Science  PHAL 305  Molecular and Immunopharmacology  first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.  P  (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HURS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 & further 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GEN, MICR or PHSL points  SC  Science  PHAL 306  Human Toxicology  first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.  P  (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202  SC  Science  PHAL 307  Special Topics  full year  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards a honours or master’s degree.  P  PHAL 211 & 212  Notes: (i) PHAL 211 & 212 must be passed with a B+ average. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  PHAL 421  General Pharmacology and Toxicology  first semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  PHAL 422  Neuropharmacology  full year  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  PHAL 426  Clinical Pharmacology  full year  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  PHAL 427  Special Topic: Cancer Pharmacology  second semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  PHAL 428  Current Research Literature in Toxicology  full year  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  PHAL 430  Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology  each semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  PHAL 431  Special Project  each semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  PHAL 480  Research Project  full year  0.3333 EFTS  OL  40 points  LT  PGDipSci  PHAL 490  Dissertation  full year  0.5 EFTS  OL  60 points  LT  BSc(Hons)  PHAL 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation  full year  0.3333 EFTS  OL  40 points  Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  LT  MSc  PHCH 219  Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)  second semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  12 points  Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity to infection. Preservation of medicinal formulations and contamination control. Recombinant DNA technology and pharmacaceutical biotechnology.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 231  Biochemistry (for BPharm)  first semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  7 points  Metabolic integration, control and regulation. Body fuel storage, mobilisation and interconversions. Nitrogen metabolism. Cell signalling. Clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug utilisation and metabolism. Pharmacogenomics. Genomic medicine in pharmacy.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 251  Physiology (for BPharm)  first semester  0.133 EFTS  OL  17 points  Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 254  Physical Pharmacy A  first semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  12 points  Physicochemical principles and formulation of solution and semi-solid dosage forms.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 255  Physical Pharmacy B  second semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  12 points  Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms and aerosols, drug stability.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 256  Biopharmaceutical Chemistry  first semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  12 points  Drug stereochemistry; aromaticity; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 258  Introduction to Drug Action  second semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  12 points  Principles of medicinal chemistry and pharmacology that underpin drug pharmacokinetics and drug action. Chemical structure as a determinant of physicochemical properties and biological activity. Basic principles of pharmacology applied in the autonomic nervous system.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 259  Quality of Medicines  second semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  12 points  Determinants of quality, compliance standards, quality assurance, analysis of medicines, pharmaceutical data and its interpretation, counterfeit medicines, quality of herbal and complementary medicines, expiry dating, generic medicines and interpretation of bioequivalence data, regulatory control of quality of medicines.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 263  Principles of Pharmacy Practice  full year  0.19 EFTS  OL  24 points  An introduction to the history of the profession and the health system; communication issues and practice; literature searching, drug evaluation and pharmacoeconomics; pharmacy law and health ethics; practical dispensing.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 315  Human Disease  first semester  0.1 EFTS  OL  12 points  The pathological basis of disease: necrosis, acute inflammation, immune responses, healing, chronic inflammation, neoplasia, hemorrhagic shock, thrombosis.  LT  BPharm  PHCH 340  Essentials of Drug Action  first semester  0.1 EFTS  OL  12 points  Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry, including pharmacodynamics and
pharmacokinetics with particular reference to drugs affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy.

PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems
first semester 0.43 EFTS OL 12 points
Physiological considerations and physiochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulations.

PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics
first semester 0.43 EFTS OL 12 points
Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.

PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A
first semester 0.43 EFTS OL 10 points
Sociological underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health/illness, concordance, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including comprehensive pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy, provision of poison information.

PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A
second semester 0.43 EFTS OL 50 points
Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.

PHCY 470 Elective Study
full year 0.43 EFTS OL 12 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics.

PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B
first semester 0.43 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.

PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C
full year 0.43 EFTS OL 16 points
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice.

PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C
second semester 0.43 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations, and medicines management modules.

PHCY 501-504 Elective Studies 1-4
each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points each
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.

PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.

PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines?

Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?

P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
realism; norm-expressivism; error-theories; internalism in moral psychology; non-naturalist moral realism.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
P PHIL 212 or 222 or 322
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 314 Themes from Hume
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Three themes from David Hume and their consequences for contemporary metaphysics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; and Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 414
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) PHIL 222 is the recommended prerequisite. (ii) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.

PHIL 315 Contemporary Metaethics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the debate between cognitivism and non-cognitivism and naturalism and non-naturalism in contemporary analytic metaethics. Philosophers discussed include Moore, Ayer, Mackie, Blackburn, Gibbard, Wright, Railton, Wiggins, McDowell.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 234
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 221, 215, 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 322 Metaphysical Questions
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 223, 216, 313, 316
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 229, 210
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 232, 201, 220, 328
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 403
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclos and Shakespeare.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 308, 411
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 337 Realisms and Anti-Realisms
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The clash between commonsense realism and philosophic antirealism or idealism. Commonsense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealist theories of truth.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 308, 411
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 338 Ethical Theory
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 311, 413
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 334
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 406 Why Be Moral?
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
What is morality good for? And why should I do it if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laclos, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 335
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.

PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart's argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The clash between commonsense realism and philosophic antirealism or idealism. Commonsense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealist theories of truth.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 308, 337
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 413 Ethical Theory
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 311, 338
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 414 Themes From Hume
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary metaethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level and above
R PHIL 311
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 451 Special Topic: Truth and the Liar Paradox
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 458 Special Topic: Meaning and Metaphysics
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Fundamental issues in contemporary debates concerning realism and anti-realism and the metaphysics of meaning. Non-cognitivist and error-theoretic versions of anti-realism, response-dependence, Davidson's characterisation of realism as allegiance to a verification-transcendent notion of truth, and the Manifestation Argument conceived as an attack on realism so-described. In the light of Kripke's Wittgenstein's sceptical attack on the notion of meaning, an examination of the prospects for an anti-realist account of meaning. Topics to be covered include: dispositional theories of meaning, judgment-dependent theories of meaning and intention, Kripke's 'skeptical solution' to the skeptical paradox, and the normativity of meaning.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 462 Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 470 Dissertation
full year 0.25 EFTS 60 points
P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
LT BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts
PHILOSOPHY, POLITICAL AND ECONOMICS

See Arts programme requirements.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualised with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.

PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.

PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An integrated, experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.

LT BPhEd

PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Nga Mahia a Te Rehia, outdoor education fieldwork, aquatics, and first aid/health and safety.

LT BPhEd

Notes: (i) PHSE 104 is not available to first year students.
(ii) Coursework commences either two weeks before the start of the first semester, or two weeks following the end of year examinations. There are four days of additional coursework in the second semester.

PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, movement analysis, and therapeutic physical activity.

PHSE 116 Elements of Dance
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a componentary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.

PHSE 191 Human Body Systems I (for BPhEd)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to homeostasis and the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems of the human body, within a physical education context for the immune system.

R HUBS 191, ANAT 120
LT BPhEd

PHSE 192 Human Body Systems II (for BPhEd)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems, within a physical education context for the reproductive system.

P HUBS 191 or PHSE 191
R HUBS 192, ANAT 120

PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.

P ANAT 250

PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

P HUBS 192 or PHSE 192

PHSE 204 History of Sport
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.

P 36 points

PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

P 36 points

PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society, and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.

P 36 points

PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

P PHSE 103
PC PHC 104

PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

P PHSE 103 & 104

PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Identification of key figures in the development of 20th-21st century contemporary choreographic practice. Theoretical, analytical and practical methodologies will be explored along with dance's interdisciplinary connections.

P PHSE 103 or 115 or 116

Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 240 Principles of Exercise
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

P 36 points

PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.

P One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221-223, 211-213
R PHSE 500

PHSE 302 Movement and Performance
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.

P PHSE 202
R PHSE 203

PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.

P PHSE 202
R PHSE 503
LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PCDipPE

PHSE 304 Motor Control
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.

P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 304

PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student's own development.

P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 305

PHSE 306 Developmental Motor Disorders
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders. Assessment and teaching of children with these disorders at the Movement Development Clinic.

P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 306

PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.

P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 510

PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 511
RP One 200-level BIOC or HSL paper

PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sections of the population.

P PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Pracicum
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.

P PHSE 311 & 312
R PHSE 513

Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.
P  PHSE 202 & 203
R  PHSE 514
RP and RC PHSE 310

PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.
P  PHSE 203
R  PHSE 515

PHSE 320 Aloranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.
P  PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
R  PHSE 520

Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted to PHSE 322-334 with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.
P  54 200-level PHSE points
R  PHSE 551

PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.
P  54 200-level PHSE points
R  PHSE 553

PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS 18 points
A seminar course that examines the significance of physical education and health from various theoretical perspectives.
P  54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 325 Dance and the Community
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.
P  PHSE 235 or 326
R  PHSE 435 & 555

PHSE 326 Dance Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education, pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.
P  54 200-level PHSE points
R  PHSE 436, 556
Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 327 Adventure Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge and ecological relationships.
P  54 points at 200-level or above
R  PHSE 557

PHSE 328 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.
P  PHSE 231 & 327
R  PHSE 558
LT  BPHEd, BPHEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE
Note: Students with equivalent prior outdoor education experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 329 Sport Technology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.
P  PHSE 202
Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 330 Sports Coaching
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.
P  PHSE 203 & 206
R  PHSE 550

PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports.
P  PHSE 330

PHSE 333 Leisure Dimensions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical perspectives on leisure behaviour; the role and scale of contemporary recreation and leisure; social, economic and behavioural determinants of the demand for recreation; the identification and evaluation of recreational resources.
P  54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 334 Advanced Sport Psychology
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.
P  PHSE 203
R  PHSE 534
RP  PSYC 202

PHSE 335 Applied Sport Psychology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.
P  PHSE 334
R  PHSE 535

PHSE 336 Exercise Psychology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity; and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.
P  PHSE 334
R  PHSE 536

PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.
P  PHSE 204 & 206
R  PHSE 537
LT  BPHEd, BPHEd(Hons), PGDipPE

PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.
P  PHSE 206
R  PHSE 538

PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Includes a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.
P  PHSE 204 & 206
R  PHSE 539

PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.
P  PHSE 204 & 206
R  PHSE 540

PHSE 380 Independent Study
each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 24 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project related to physical education.
P  54 200-level PHSE points
R  PHSE 380

PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
P  PHSE 301
R  PHSE 501
Note: The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.

PHSE 402 Disability Case Study Research
each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.
P  PHSE 305 or 306
R  PHSE 307
Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 409 Cardiac Rehabilitation
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.
P  PHSE 311 & 312 & 315
R  PHSE 309
SC  Science

PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.
P  PHSE 326
R  PHSE 354
RP  PHSE 235 & (PHSE 322 or 325)
PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.
R PHSE 552
Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 416 Adventure, Environment and Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.
P PHSE 327 & 328
R PHSE 522
Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 420 Sport and Leisure Policy
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.
P PHSE 339
R PHSE 522

PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sport and leisure life.
P PHSE 204 & 206
R PHSE 523
Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.

PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.
P PHSE 338
R PHSE 524
Note: Due to the limited number of places available in PHSE 425-429, enrolment in these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum
full year
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.
P PHSE 339 & 340
LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDPPE

PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences.
PC PHSE 205 & 206 & 330
R PHSE 367, 379
LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDPPE

PHSE 427 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
full year, each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
P One 300-level PHSE paper

PHSE 428-429 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
full year, each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
P One 300-level PHSE paper

PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and criticise contemporary sport management issues.
P PHSE 339 or 340
R PHSE 530

PHSE 437 Dance Ethnography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.
P PHSE 325 or 435
R PHSE 559
Note: An approved 300-level paper may be substituted for the PHSE 325 or 435 prerequisite.

PHSE 500 Advanced Exercise Metabolism
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An advanced paper extending the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry, with independent topical study. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.
P One of PHSE 205, BIOC 221-223, 211-213
R PHSE 301

PHSE 501 Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology with independent topical study. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
P PHSE 301
R PHSE 401
Note: The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSE points.

PHSE 502 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A mainly (but not entirely) qualitative approach to evaluating and improving sports performance using biomechanics and performance analysis, with a strong focus on intra- and inter-performer movement coordination.
P PHSE 202
R PHSE 302

PHSE 503 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.
P PHSE 202
R PHSE 303
LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDPPE

PHSE 504 Motor Control
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement. Students will be expected to attain a higher level of understanding of motor processes than in PHSE 304.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 304

PHSE 505 Lifespan Human Development
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student’s own development.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 305

PHSE 506 Developmental Motor Disorders
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders. Assessment and teaching of children with these disorders at the Movement Development Clinic.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 306

PHSE 507 Disability Case Study Research
each semester
0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.
P PHSE 305 or 306
R PHSE 402
Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 509 Cardiac Rehabilitation
second semester
0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.
P PHSE 311 & 312 & 315
R PHSE 409
SC Science

PHSE 510 Athletic Injuries
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 310

PHSE 511 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 311
RP One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper

PHSE 513 Exercise Prescription Practicum
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.
P PHSE 311 & 312
R PHSE 313
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 514 Athletic Training and Conditioning
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 314
RP and RC PHSE 310

PHSE 515 Physical Activity and Health
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.

Note: 15 approved 200-level points required for these papers.

PHSE 516 Adventure, Environment and Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.

PHSE 520 Akoranga Whakatauki: Māori Physical Activity and Health
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.

PHSE 522 Sport and Leisure Policy
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.

PHSE 523 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.

PHSE 524 Sport, Media and Culture
second semester OL 20 points
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.

PHSE 527-529 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
full year each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 530 Critical Aspects of Sport Management
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.

PHSE 531 Advanced Sport Psychology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.

PHSE 535 Applied Sport Psychology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.

PHSE 536 Exercise Psychology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.

PHSE 537 Body, Culture and Society
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.

PHSE 538 Advanced Sociological of Sport
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.

PHSE 539 Sport Governance and Administration
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.

PHSE 540 Sport Management and Strategy
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.

PHSE 550 Sports Coaching
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.

PHSE 551 Teaching Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.

PHSE 552 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.

PHSE 553 Issues in Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.

PHSE 554 Dance Education Philosophy
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.

PHSE 555 Dance and the Community
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.

PHSE 556 Dance Education
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education, pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.

PHSE 557 Adventure Education
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.

PHSE 558 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.

PHSE 559 Dance Ethnography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.

PHSE 580 Independent Study
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.

PHSE 581 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
MDanceSt, PGDipOE, PGDipPE

PHSE 591 Research Design and Analysis
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underpinning research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.
PHYSICS

PHSI 131 Physical Law and its Applications
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
R PHSI 191, 110
SC Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.
SC Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.
SC Science

PHSI 191 Biological Physics
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.
R PHSI 131, 110
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may be taken at the 2014 Summer School only by students who passed the laboratory assessment for PHSI 191 in 2013, but failed the paper overall.

PHSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics; principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics. One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)
R PHSI 251
SC Science

PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell’s equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.
R PHSI 132 & (MATH 160 or 170)
RP MATH 170
SC Science

PHSI 243 Environmental Physics
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.
R PHSI 132, 131, 191, 110
PC MATH 160 or 170
SC Science

PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.
R PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)
RP MATH 160 or 170
SC Science

PHSI 307-308 Special Topics
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
R PHSI 251 & 1.00 points
SC Science

PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
R PHSI 231 & MATH 170
RP MATH 202
SC Science

PHSI 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Physics of electromagnetic waves: energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solid-state systems.
R PHSI 232 & MATH 170
SC Science

PHSI 334 Mathematical Physics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
R PHSI 234, MATH 374
RP PHSI 231 & 232 & MATH 262
SC Science

PHSI 335 Computational Physics
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
R PHSI 334 & MATH 170
RP PHSI 231 & 232 & MATH 262
SC Science

PHSI 385 Experimental Physics II
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Following on from PHSI 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.
R PHSI 282
SC Science

PHSI 431-432 Topics in Advanced Physics
first or second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points each
Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz
SC Science

PHSI 437-438 Topics in Advanced Physics
first or second semester 0.0833 EFTS 10 points each
Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz
SC Science

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and co-ordinates the body’s responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.
R HUBS 191 & three of BIOL 192, (BIOI 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
SC Science

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health (exercise, high altitude and diving) and disease (cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnoea) will illustrate the principles.
R HUBS 191 & 192 & two of BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
RP PHSI 251
SC Science

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.
R HUBS 191 & 192 & two of BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
RP PHSI 251
SC Science

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study;
SC: Schedule; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
PHSL 251 | Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Diabetes)
---|---
first semester | 0.175 EFTS OL 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of human nutrition and dietetics.
P | HUBS 191 & 192 & two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191
R | PHSL 231-233
SC | Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.

PHSL 252 | Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology I
---|---
first semester | 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular, and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL 342. See http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php for current topics.
P | PHSL 231
SC | Science

PHSL 253 | Cellular and Epithelial Physiology
---|---
second semester | 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The cellular and molecular basis of the mechanisms and regulation of epithelial transport and the effect of representative diseases on these processes.
P | PHSL 232
SC | Science

PHSL 254 | Cardiovascular Physiology
---|---
second semester | 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular, and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff. See http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php for current topics.
P | PHSL 232
SC | Science

PHSL 255 | Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease
---|---
first semester | 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.
P | PHSL 232 & 233
SC | Science

PHSL 256 | Systematic Physiology
---|---
full year | 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrative physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.
SC | Science

PHSL 257 | Neurophysiology
---|---
full year | 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.
SC | Science

PHSL 258 | Cellular Physiology
---|---
full year | 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.
SC | Science

PHSL 259 | Research Topics
---|---
full year | 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.
SC | Science

PHSL 480 | Research Project
---|---
full year | 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.
LT | PGDipSci

PHSL 490 | Dissertation
---|---
full year | 0.05 EFTS 60 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.
LT | BSc(Hons); PGDipSci

PHSL 495 | Master’s Thesis Preparation
---|---
second semester | 0.05 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

PHYSIOTherAPY

PHTY 250 | Anatomy (for BPhty)
---|---
full year | 0.209 EFTS OL 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 251 | Physiology (for BPhty)
---|---
first semester | 0.33 EFTS OL 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 252 | Pharmacology (for BPhty)
---|---
second semester | 0.05 EFTS 12 points
Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 254 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science I
---|---
full year | 0.39 EFTS OL 48 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiological physiology.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 255 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice I
---|---
full year | 0.33 EFTS OL 17 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 353 | Pathology (for BPhty)
---|---
first semester | 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 354 | Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science II
---|---
full year | 0.5833 EFTS OL 70 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiological physiology.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 355 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2
---|---
full year | 0.2971 EFTS OL 35 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 455 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3
---|---
to be arranged | 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 456 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4
---|---
to be arranged | 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiovascular setting.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 457 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5
---|---
to be arranged | 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiological/tertiary care setting.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 458 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6
---|---
to be arranged | 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community setting.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 459 | Research for Physiotherapy
---|---
full year | 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.
LT | BPhTy

PHTY 468 | Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours
---|---
full year | 0.75 EFTS OL 90 points
An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.
LT | BPhTy(Hons)

PHTY 469 | Physiotherapy Research for Honours
---|---
full year | 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.
LT | BPhTy(Hons)

PHTY 501 | Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
---|---
first semester | 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
R | PHTX 501
LT | MPhTy, MPhTy(Endorsed), PG DipPhTy, PG DipPhTy(Endorsed), PG CertPhTy(Endorsed)

PHTY 542 | Sports Physiotherapy
---|---
second semester | 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.
R | PHTX 542
LT | MPhTy, MPhTy(Endorsed), PG DipPhTy, PG DipPhTy(Endorsed), PG CertPhTy(Endorsed)

PHTY 543 | Orthopaedic Manipulative Physiotherapy
---|---
first semester | 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.
R PHTY 541, PHTX 541,543
LT MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PDG DipPhys, PDG DipPhys(Endorsed), PGCertPhysy(Endorsed)

PHTY 545 Special Topic
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.
LT MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PDG DipPhys, PDG DipPhys(Endorsed), PGCertPhysy(Endorsed)

PHTY 561 Clinical Practice
each semester 0.23 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.
R PHTX 530, PHTX 561
LT MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PDG DipPhys, PDG DipPhys(Endorsed)

PHTY 590 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OL DL 60 points
The dissertation may comprise the design and implementation of a small research project, a case/series data, or a data-based clinical review under the supervision of a member of staff. A substantive report to an approved format will be the output from this paper.
R PHTY 510, PHTX 510, 610
LT MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed)

PHTY 650 Research Project
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy usually applied to the student’s area of practice, for example, a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case series. The substantive report will be in a format that would be of a standard likely to be published in a peer reviewed journal.
R PHTY 550, PHTX 550, 650
LT MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed)

PLANNING STUDIES

PLAN 411 Planning Theory
first semester 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.
Note: Required for MPPlan; also available for BAppSc, BAppSci(Hons), and other approved students.

PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning
second semester 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
Evaluation theory and methods; site analysis; risk assessment; biophysical and socio-political context of environmental assessment; evaluation of environmental systems for sustainable management; environmental evaluation in relation to the Resource Management Act.
Note: Required for MPPlan; also available for BAppSc, BAppSci(Hons), and other approved students.

Note: PLAN 435-S35 are required for MPPlan.

PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I
full year 0.1332 EFTS OL 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

PLAN 437 Planning Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
The law relating to environmental planning in New Zealand.

PLAN 438 Planning Practice
full year 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
Planning administration and practice.

PLAN 533 Planning Case Study II
full year 0.1332 EFTS OL 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

PLAN 590 Planning Project
full year 0.4899 EFTS 60 points

PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.
P 36 200-level BIOE, BTNY or GENIE points
Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOE paper.

PLBI 351 Special Topics
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.
LT BSc(Hons)

PLBI 401 Special Topics
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.
SC Science

PLBI 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT PGDipSci

PLBI 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

PLBI 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

POLITICS

POLS 101 Political Philosophy - Basic Problems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.
SC Arts and Music

POLS 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.
SC Arts and Music

POLS 104 International Relations - Introduction
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.
SC Arts and Music

Note: No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.

POLS 202 Theories of Justice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retroactive justice.
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 204 International Relations - Concepts
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Concepts and models used in the analysis of international relations. Actors, processes, instruments, and limitations that structure foreign policy.
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 207 Environmental Politics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand; also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 208 Democracy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 210 The Politics of the Middle East
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context.
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 211 Global Political Economy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2005.

POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
New Zealand’s relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
POLS 214 Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 232 passed in 2002-2007.

POLS 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analyses the role of the media in the construction of political life. Examines the nature of news, the democratic functions of the news media, how political figures manage the release of information to the news media, and the importance of political image. Issues of political reportage, including interviews, source relations, and the role of the press gallery.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 230 passed in 2003.

POLS 216 Politics of the European Union
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU’s role in international affairs.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 217 War and Politics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The role of war in world politics since 1945.
P: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 221 New Zealand Political Parties and Elections
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Electoral politics, with special reference to New Zealand.
P: 18 100-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 230 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 233 Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites for 300-level POLS papers may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.

POLS 301 Power and Liberty
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.
P: One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 304 International Relations - Peacekeeping
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The nature and role of the United Nations Organisation as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with case studies of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 310 Turkey and its Neighbours
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.

POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.

POLS 317 News Media and International Crises
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The interaction between the news media and the state during international crises, examples of which include traditional wars, ‘ungoverned’ areas and the ‘war on terror’.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People’s Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 319 Treaty Politics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners ‘Crown’ and ‘Mäori’; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Mäori.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 320 Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines philosophical and practical underpinnings of Pacific Island political systems, and compares these with nation-state and democratic theory. Also compares and contrasts different Pacific Island country political systems.
P: 18 200-level POLS points or (18 100-level POLS points & 18 200-level PMCI points) or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 321 Government and Public Policy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.
P: 18 points at 200-level in POLS
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012.

POLS 331 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical survey of ideas in ancient to contemporary political thought about human nature, focusing on the West, and their application to contemporary debates and issues.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 332 Special Topic: Politics and Human Nature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical survey of ideas in ancient to contemporary political thought about human nature, focusing on the West, and their application to contemporary debates and issues.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 343 Peoples and Constitutions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Comparing the experiences of Indigenous peoples with other minorities in their relationship with their national constitutions.
P: 2 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 404 Politics and Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Class, gender, and ethnicity in New Zealand; the empirical patterns, underlying causes, historically changing social and cultural cohesion, and political implications of these inequalities.
P: 2 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 405 Political Campaigning
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
How politicians and political parties communicate and campaign. The paper focuses on the New Zealand case study, with an emphasis on the changing nature of political persuasion.
P: 2 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 406 International Relations Theory
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The major theories on international relations, and how they relate to major foreign policy debates in world politics since 1945.
P: 2 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 409 Russian Foreign Policy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The development of Russian foreign policy since the Cold War in terms of national interests and identity, foreign policy process, and regions and issues of particular significance to Russia.
P: 2 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music
POLS 414 The Levant
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The comparative politics and international relations of the Levant states, focusing on Lebanon and Syria since their emergence from the late Ottoman empire.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 438 passed in 2002 or 2003.
POLS 416 Global Governance
not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Evaluates and applies approaches to the provision and governance of global public goods, which are collective responses to the challenges of interdependence across national boundaries and across generations.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed before 2009.
POLS 419 Conflicts, Crises and NZ Foreign Policy in the Pacific
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Conflicts and crises in the Pacific and how they have influenced and should influence New Zealand foreign policy.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 430 Special Topic: Islamic Militancy in World Politics
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The rise of Islamic militancy since 1979 and how it affects world politics.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 432 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Highlights key thinkers in the history of Western political thought emphasizing representations of women’s and of men’s roles and power in the state and society.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 433 Special Topic: International Relations and the Developing World
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Material factors and social relations which have shaped the “third world” in world politics and its theorisation in the field of International Relations.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Research in politics on a specified research question or a more wide-ranging discussion of a topic giving a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.
P 72 300-level POLS points
R POLS 480
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts
POLS 491 Dissertation
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 60 points
Research in politics on a specified research question or a more wide-ranging discussion of a topic giving a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.
LT BA(Hons)

PROFESSIONAL STUDIES
See Physical Education programme requirements.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT
PMAN 401 Project Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
P 270 points
R PMAN 501, SURV 403
SC Science
Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
R PMAN 401, SURV 403
SC Science

PROSTHODONTICS
PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
The scientific basis of fixed and removable prosthodontics as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.
LT PGDipClinDent

PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.
LT PGDipClinDent

PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent
Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE
PSME 406 Special Topic
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDIPHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

PSME 580 Dissertation
full year; each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSYCHOLOGY
PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mental disorder, abnormal behaviour, individual differences, and clinical assessment.
R PSYC 111 & 112
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 304 Justice, Race and Class
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ranking races and classes by intelligence or ‘merit’ from Plato to Jensen.
P One of PSYC 111, 112, PHIL 103, POLS 101, SOCI 103
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.

PSYC 310 Principles of Psychological Research
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.
P PSYC 111 & 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 311 Research Project
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Project worth 30 points in total, designed in consultation with the student’s supervisor.
R (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212 & STAT 110
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students should seek approval from the Head of Department before enrolling.

PSYC 312 Social and Applied Psychology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212 & STAT 110
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 314
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 315 Social Psychology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.

KEY: P Prerequisite; C Corequisite; PC Prerequisite or corequisite; R Restriction; LT Limited to; RP Recommended preparation; RC Recommended concurrent study; SC Schedule C; OL Paper supported by online learning management system; OC Paper is also available on campus; DL Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 469 Human Information Processing
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Experimental study of cognitive processes that allow us to select, recognise and remember information.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
How psychological processes influence health and wellbeing.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 472 Special Topic: Current Controversies in Psychology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 474 Nervous System Plasticity
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 475 Advanced Theoretical Topic
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 476 Drugs and Behaviour
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 490 Dissertation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci.

PSYC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
EA MA MS

PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention full year 0.3249 EFTS OL 75 points
A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.
EA PGDipCPs

PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship full year 144 points
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.
P PSYC 561 & MAOR 102
EA PGDipCPs

PUBLIC HEALTH
Also see Health Studies prescriptions and Public Health Minor Subject requirements.

PUBH 701 Epidemiology and Biostatistics
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of epidemiology and biostatistics, including the basic principles and methods of different types of epidemiological studies; the critical appraisal of published research; and the application of epidemiology to public health and disease prevention.
R HASG 411, HASX 411
LA MA, MHS, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPipArts, DPipHealsc, PGDipHealsc(End), PGDipRPh(Endorsed)

Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above. (ii) Familiarity with basic mathematical concepts is essential.
PHYS 704 Health Economics
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to health economics including consideration of the market system, efficiency and equity in resource allocation, and economic evaluation.

PHYS 705 Health Promotion
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles and practice of health promotion, underlying values, key concepts and models, intervention strategies and evaluative procedures.

PHYS 706 Health Systems
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Health systems and their international context, comparative health systems, organisational changes in the New Zealand health system, and health systems organisational issues - strategic health planning, resource allocation, priority setting, primary care, health regulation, and community participation.

PHYS 707 Special Topic
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Note: can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.

PHYS 708 Social Research Methods
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An integrated approach to the range of quantitative and qualitative methods available to public health research. Includes theoretical discussions, practical guidelines, and illustrations from key New Zealand research.

RAD 111 Anatomy and Imaging
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organs systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.

RAD 112 Cancer Cell Biology
first semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Principles of cancer cell biology, including: gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.

RAD 113 Health and Human Behaviour
first semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.

RAD 114 Healthcare Communication
second semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

RAD 115 Radiation Technology I
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

RAD 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, legal and ethical issues, pharmacology, clinical trials, mould room techniques.

RAD 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I
second semester 0.117 EFTS OL 14 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, ICRU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, isodosimetry, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

RAD 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II
each semester 0.05 EFTS OL 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

RAD 212 Principles of Research
second semester 0.05 EFTS OL 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

RAD 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication
second semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

RAD 214 Radiation Therapy Technology II
second semester 0.133 EFTS OL 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.
### PRESCRIPTIVE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RADT 115</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate states, patient assessment methods, treatment reaction, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RADT 117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CTV, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>0.1667 EFTS</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports, oral and poster presentation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 316</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RADT 317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>RELX 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>The Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of the ways of religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservaties and modernists.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 211</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2016</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 212</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the entanglement of Christianity and Islam in South India.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East-Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religions organisations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RELIGIOUS STUDIES

**Note:** Some RELS papers are also available as RELX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 316</td>
<td>RELX 216, 316, 318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 217</td>
<td>Religion, Science, and Magic</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELS 317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 218</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELS 318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 229</td>
<td>Buddhism Thought</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 230-232 Special Topics</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18 points each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance, the contemporary Pagan revival.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 234</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roles of Muslim women. Female figures in the Qur’an. Qur’an interpretations by contemporary Muslim scholars concerning women’s rights. The ‘evil debate‘ Veneration of female saints. Muslim women in New Zealand.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>RELX 233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 235</td>
<td>Religion, Law and Politics</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RELS 306 New Religious Movements
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 214, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 209, RELX 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 462, RELX 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 211, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 212, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 217
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 318 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 218, RELX 218, 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalam (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali Ibn Rushd).
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 522
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 324 The Religion of Islam
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi’ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 207, RELX 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P 18 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 227, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 328 Life of the Buddha:Text and Iconography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 428, RELX 328, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 329 Paganism (Advanced)
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance; the contemporary Pagan revival.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 229, RELX 229, 329
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for RELS 330-334 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 330 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A 200-level RELS or RELX points
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 430
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 331 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A 200-level RELS or RELX points
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 438
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 332 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An examination of religious identity in comparative political contexts. Topics that the course will cover include fundamentalism, religious conflict, and nationalism and religion.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 458
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 333 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A 200-level RELS or RELX points
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 334, 434
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A 200-level RELS or RELX points
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 334, 434
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 235, RELX 235, 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 336 Power, Piety & Nirvana
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, moniks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 436, RELX 336, 436
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Key: P Prerequisite; C Corequisite; PC Prerequisite or corequisite; R Restriction; LT Limited to; RP Recommended preparation; RC Recommended concurrent study; SC Schedule; OL Paper supported by online learning management system; OC Paper is also available on campus; DL Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
REL 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion first semester 0.167 EFTS DL 20 points
Theories of religion in relation to society and the human mind, approaches to religion through cross-cultural study of some of its major elements such as myth, ritual and symbol.
P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

REL 423 Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced) first semester 0.167 EFTS OL DL 20 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalam (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali, Ibn Rushd).
P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 323, RELX 323, 423
SC Arts and Music, Theology

REL 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.167 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 328, RELX 328, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

REL 430 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.167 EFTS OL DL 20 points
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 350
SC Arts and Music, Theology

REL 436 Power, Piety and Nirvana (Advanced) second semester 0.167 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the nation. Buddhist political philosophy.
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 336, RELX 336, 436
SC Arts and Music, Theology

REL 458 Topic in Religious History not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.167 EFTS OL DL 20 points
P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 352
SC Arts and Music, Theology

REL 462 Asian Religions and the West second semester 0.167 EFTS OL DL 20 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 310, RELX 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2009.

REL 470 Research Essay full year 0.167 EFTS DL 20 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 470
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

REL 490 Dissertation full year 0.5 EFTS DL 60 points
Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.
P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
SC Arts and Music, Theology
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

REPRODUCTION, GENETICS AND DEVELOPMENT
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY

RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry 6 day 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Scientific basis of the common diseases of the dentition and the methods for treating them.
LT PGDipClinDent

RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry 6 day 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.
LT PGDipClinDent

RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY REST 730 Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics 6 day 0.15 EFTS 60 points

SANSKRIT

SANSKRIT SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.
P SANS 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SANSKRIT SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A continuation of SANS 111 and SANS 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.
P SANS 111 or SANS 111
R SANS 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SCIENCE COMMUNICATION

SCIENCE COMMUNICATION SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling first semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.
P NHFC 402
R NHFC 403
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCIENCE COMMUNICATION SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing second semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.
P NHFC 403
R NHFC 403
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCIENCE COMMUNICATION SCOM 404 Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking each semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
A 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.
R NHFC 404
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication.

SCOM 405 Science and Natural History Film second semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
Covers the process and those involved in the production of a science or natural history film.
R NHFC 405
LT MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: May only be taken by students enrolled for the Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.

SCOM 406 Communicating Science second semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting ‘the media’.
LT MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 408 Critical and Creative Thinking first semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
A philosophical approach for understanding science in contemporary and historical contexts combined with practical works in critical and creative thinking, exploring multi-disciplinary methods for engaging science and society.
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 411 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 1 first semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
P SCOM 411
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2 second semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
P SCOM 412
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication first semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
Digital production targeted specifically at communicating science. A focus on developing multimedia skills that are used to enhance the storytelling associated with communicating science.
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film second semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
The process of making a science or natural history documentary from conception (research and proposal) through to execution (shooting script, filming and post-production).
LT PGDipNHFC

SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal second semester 0.167 EFTS 20 points
The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SOCIAL WORK

SOCIAL WORK SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
R SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOCIAL WORK SOWK 201 Fields of Practice second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
P SOWK 111 or SOWX 111
R SOWK 114 and SOWK 114
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
SOWK 236  The Treaty and Social Services  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points  
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.  
P  SOWK 111 or SOWX 111  
R  SOWX 226, 213, COME 216  
SC  Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to SOWK 301-304 with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 301  Theories and Methods of Social Work  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points  
An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.  
R  SOWX 301  
LT  BSCW, BSW

SOWK 302  Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points  
Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.  
R  SOWX 316, SOWX 302, 316  
LT  BSCW, BSW

SOWK 303  Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory  
first semester  0.15 EFTS DL  18 points  
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
R  SOWX 303  
LT  BSCW, BSW

SOWK 304  Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work  
second semester  0.15 EFTS DL  18 points  
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.  
P  SOWX 319, SOWX 304, 319  
LT  BSCW, BSW

SOWK 306  Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.3 EFTS DL  36 points  
P  SOWX 306  
LT  BSCW, BSW

SOWK 307  Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS DL  18 points  
P  108 points including 18 200-level SOWK or SOWX points  
SC  Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWK 320  Introduction to Professional Practice  
first semester  0.15 EFTS DL  18 points  
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.  
P  SOWK 320, SOWX 320, 420  
LT  BSCW, BSW

SOWK 392  Fieldwork Practice 1  
full year  0.3 EFTS DL  36 points  
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.

SOWK 402  Social Work for Children and Families:Advanced Practice  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL DL  20 points  
This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and exposes current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWK 401, SOWK 401, 402  
LT  BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 403  Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL DL  20 points  
Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWK 404, SOWK 404, 404  
LT  BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 405  Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS OL DL  20 points  
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWK 405  
LT  BSCW, BSW, MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 406  Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models  
second semester  0.15 EFTS DL  20 points  
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWK 318, SOWX 318, 406  
LT  BSCW, BSW, MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 408  Advanced Issues in Social Work Research  
full year  0.1667 EFTS OL DL  20 points  
This course is designed for students accepted into the Honours programme. It considers in-depth research approaches to key issues within the field of social work.  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWK 405, 406, SOWX 405, 406, 408  
LT  BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 410  Special Topic: Motivational Interviewing  
first semester  0.1667 EFTS 20 points  
Special topic considering an advanced case study in Social Work practice.  
P  SOWK 410  
LT  BSCW, BSW, MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 411  Special Topic: Kaupapa Māori Social Work Practice  
second semester  0.15 EFTS DL  20 points  
Special topic considering advanced elements of Social Work practice.  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWX 411  
LT  BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 480  Research Project  
full year  0.1667 EFTS OL  20 points  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWX 480  
LT  BSCW, BSW, MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 490  Dissertation  
full year  0.1667 EFTS OL  40 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R  SOWK 590, SOWX 490  
LT  BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipScWK

SOWK 492  Fieldwork Practice 2  
full year  0.3333 EFTS OL  40 points  
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK or SOWX).  
P  126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points (including SOWK 392 or SOWX 392)  
R  SOWX 492  
LT  BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), PGDipScWK

SOCI 101  Sociology of New Zealand Society  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.  
SC  Arts and Music

SOCI 102  Cultural and Social Identities  
second semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 201  Sociological Research in Practice  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.  
P  (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOSC 101) or 108 points  
SC  Arts and Music

SOCI 202  Sociological Theory  
second semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.  
P  (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOSC 101) or 108 points  
SC  Arts and Music

SOCI 204  Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
A special topic presented by key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.  
P  (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOSC 101) or 108 points  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 205  Social Inequality  
first semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.  
P  (SOCI 101 or 102)  
SC  Arts and Music

KEY:  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  R: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  RC: Recommended concurrent study  
SC: Schedule C;  OL: Paper supported by online management learning system;  OC: Paper is also available on campus;  DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning  
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
SOCI 206 Crime, Justice and Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to concepts of criminology, social policy and sociology of crime to the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.
P 36 100-level SOCI, GEND or SOWK points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 207 Families and Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Antarctica/New Zealand.
P 36 100-level SOWK, GEND or SOCI points
R SOWK 233, SOWX 233
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 313 Concepts of the Self
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about self. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.
P SOCI 101 or 54 points
R SOCI 203
SC Arts and Music
Note: Not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 301 Mixed Methods
double semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Skills in reading, interpreting, and understanding sociological data, focusing on discovering the social world by mixing methods, i.e. integrating qualitative and quantitative methods within a single project.
P SOCI 201 or 54 200-level points
R EDUC 351
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual’s knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.
P 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
P 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be credited together with SOCI 305 passed in 2010.

SOCI 305 Family Demography
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.
P 18 200-level SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 309 Special Topic 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
P 18 200-level SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Extends students’ understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.
P 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
R SOCI 303
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.
P 18 200-level SOCI, GEND or ANTH points
R ANTH 319
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ‘SOCI 401-403 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory
full year for each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Focuses on the specific interface between the individual’s experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 404 Special Topic in Sociology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
P 72 300-level SOCI points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
LT BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts

SOFTWARE AND KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERING

SKEN 580 Research Project
full year 0.04 EFTS OL 40 points
A detailed study of a topic in software and knowledge engineering of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
LT MAAppSc

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

SENG 301 Software Project Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of software project management including software requirements specification, software lifecycle models, software project scheduling, and risk management. Other topics include teamwork, software testing, and software configuration management.
P INFO 211 & (INFO 221 or COSC 241)
SC Commerce
SPAN 233 Business Spanish
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.

SPAN 242 Spanish Culture and Literature
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture since 1800 explored through analysis and study of textual and other cultural aspects of the Spanish language. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.

SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

SPAN 342 The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict are some of the artistic manifestations discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)

SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence.

SPAN 347 19th Century Latin American Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Foundationalist nineteenth-century Latin American literature, especially the works of Ivanhoe Echeverria, Domingo Faustino Sarmiento, Jose Hernandez, Andres Bello and Jose Marti.

SPAN 348 Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.

SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.

SPAN 451-452 Studies in Spanish
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
Each semester a Study in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

SNAP 490 Dissertation
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points

SPECIAL NEEDS DENTISTRY

SPND 701 Hospital Dentistry
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.

SPND 702 General Practice
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.

SPND 730 Special Needs Dentistry
PG DipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION
See Applied Science programme requirements.

SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES
See Physical Education programme requirements.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An applied paper with an emphasis on data analysis.
Topics covered include non-linear regression, log-linear modelling, logistic, multinomial and ordinal regression and survival models including Kaplan-Meier model and Cox proportional hazard model.
P  STAT 241 
R  HASC 415 
SC  Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

STAT 342 Multivariate Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  36 200-level STAT points 
R  STAT 242 
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite 36 200-level STAT points may be waived for postgraduate students.

STAT 352 Applied Time Series
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonal decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, intervention analysis, forecasting.
P  STAT 241 
SC  Arts and Music, Science

STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian inference.
P  STAT 261 & MATH 170 
SC  Arts and Music, Science

STAT 380 Statistical Computing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A seminar-style paper that develops statistical computing skills for data analysis using high level statistical software. A range of important computer intensive statistical techniques are examined, including the bootstrap and Markov chain Monte Carlo.
P  STAT 241 & 18 further 200-level STAT points 
SC  Arts and Music, Science

STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An overview of advanced probability theory and the classical theory of statistical inference.
SC  Arts and Music, Science

STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology, genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.
SC  Science

STAT 441 Topic in Advanced Statistics
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
SC  Arts and Music, Science

STAT 442 Topic in Advanced Statistics
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
SC  Arts and Music, Science

STAT 443-444 Topics in Advanced Statistics
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
SC  Arts and Music, Science

STAT 481 Statistical Practice
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A six-week placement under the supervision of an approved consultant statistician.
LT  PGDipApStat

STAT 490 Dissertation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT  BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipApStat, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

SURVEYING
SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
R  SURV 111, SURX 101, 111 
SC  Science
Note: SURV 101 is also available as SURX 101 through the Distance Learning Programme in the second semester.

SURV 102 Computational Methods for Surveyors
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of computational techniques as applied in surveying, including statistics, trigonometry, mechanics, and basic programming.
SC  Science

SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GPS surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.
PC  (One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111) and SURV 298 
R  SURV 211 
SC  Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.
P  SURV 201 or 211 
P  MATH 160 
R  SURV 212 
SC  Science

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of engineering drawing, surveying data procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data systems, precise levelling, gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.
P  (SURV 102 or 112) & MATH 160 
R  SURV 213 
SC  Science

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.
P  (SURV 102 or 112) & MATH 160 
R  SURV 214 
SC  Science

SURV 205 Statutory Planning I
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to planning theory, the historical development of the built and natural environment, and the development of planning and resource management legislation in New Zealand.
P  108 points including one ENGL paper 
R  SURV 114 
SC  Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure I
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.
P  108 points 
R  SURV 216 
SC  Science

SURV 207 Cadstral Surveying 1
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.
P  SURV 201 or 211 
R  SURV 217 
SC  Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of geographic information systems (GIS). The uses of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information are emphasised.
P  54 points 
R  SPIN 201, SURV 218 
SC  Commerce, Science

SURV 299 Introductory Field Camp
second semester 0 EFTS OL 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.
P  One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111 
SC  Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 299 Second Year Field Course
second semester 0 EFTS OL 0 points
Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.
P  (SURV 203 or 213) & (SURV 204 or 214) 
SC  Science
Note: Students must have attended the lectures and passed the tests of the Calculating Module of SURV 207.

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.
P  (SURV 201 or 211) & (SURV 202 or 212) 
P  SURV 302 or 312 
R  SURV 311 
SC  Science

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling and geodetic data. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.
P  SURV 202 or 212 
R  SURV 312 
SC  Science

SURV 303 Urban Design I
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.
P  (SURV 203 or 213) & (SURV 204 or 214) 
R  SURV 316 
SC  Science

SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development.
including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

**SURV 329** Special Topic

| each semester | 0.135 EFTS | 18 points |

A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

P 216 points
P SURV 330
SC Science

**SURV 399** Third Year Field Course

| second semester | 0.0 EFTS | OL | 0 points |

Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.

P (SURV 301 & 302) or (SURV 311 & 312) SC Science

**SURV 411** Spatial Analysis and Modelling

| second semester | 0.15 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, density analysis, error propagation, geographically weighted regression and AI-based spatial modelling, including evolutionary computation, cellular automata / agents & neural networks.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 2011) R SURV 510, 472 SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 412** Geovisualisation and Cartography

| first semester | 0.15 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 2011) R SURV 512 SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 413** Resource Mapping and Image Processing

| second semester | 0.15 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P SURV 309 or 318 R SURV 513, 424 SC Science

**SURV 450** Professional Practice

| second semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.

P 216 points
P SURV 418
SC Science

Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.

**SURV 451** Surveying Methods 3

| first semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GIS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods.

P 216 points
P SC Science

---

**SURV 306** Land Tenure 2

| second semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.

P (SURV 206 or 216) or 216 points
R SURV 316
SC Science

**SURV 307** Cadastral Surveying 2

| second semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral survey dataset requirements for various types of land tenure, and an introduction to limited title surveying.

P SURV 207 or 217
PC SURV 306 or 316
R SURV 317
SC Science

**SURV 309** Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies

| first semester | 0.15 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P 216 points
R SURV 509, 318
SC Science

**SURV 310** Spatial Databases

| second semester | 0.15 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

A grounding in spatial databases, covering database management systems, database design and modelling, and emerging spatial database issues.

P SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201
R SURV 508
SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 322** Hydrographic Surveying

| first semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.

P (SURV 211 & 212) or (SURV 201 & 202) SC Science

**SURV 325** Financial Aspects of Land Development

| not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

An introduction to valuation, finance and investment, market analysis, risk management, urban growth and the development process, in the context of land development.

P 216 points
SC Science

**SURV 452** Geovisualisation and Cartography

| first semester | 0.15 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 2011) R SURV 512 SC Commerce, Science

**SURV 454** Environmental Engineering

| first semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.

P 216 points
R SURV 554, 428
SC Science

**SURV 455** Statutory Planning 3

| first semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

Research into and practice of the preparation and presentation of resource consents (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991.

P SURV 215 or 305
R SURV 555, 335
SC Science

**SURV 456** Land Tenure 3

| not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points
R SURV 556, 426
RP SURV 306 or 316
SC Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

**SURV 457** Cadastral Surveying 3

| first semester | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor’s responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or 317
R SURV 557, 427
SC Science

**SURV 458** Marine Law and the Environment

| not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 | 0.135 EFTS | OL | 18 points |

An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product
liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

SURV 460 Construction Management
second semester 0.067 EFTS OL 9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for land development.

SURV 469 Special Topic
each semester 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

SURV 470 Professional Project
each semester 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.

SURV 473-478 Special Topics
full year 0.27 EFTS 36 points each
Courses in approved topics.

SURV 480 Research Project
courses 0.27 EFTS 36 points
Research project on an approved topic.

SURV 499 Vacation Employment
full year 0 EFTS 0 points
Approved work experience.

SURV 508 Spatial Databases
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A grounding in spatial databases, covering database management systems, database design and modelling, and emerging spatial database issues.

SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instrumentation, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

SURV 510 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Current issues in spatial data management including spatial data infrastructure, open standards, metadata and web services, multiuser data modelling, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.

SURV 511 Spatial Analysis and Modelling
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, density analysis, error propagation, geographically weighted regression and AI-based spatial modelling, including evolutionary computation, cellular automata, agents, and neural networks.

SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

SURV 515 GIS Programming in Python
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The concepts and applications of advanced spatial data types such as trees, complex tessellations and object features. Integration of these concepts to a modern GIS will be studied using Python.

SURV 517 Advanced Surveying Methods
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning. Sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

SURV 554 Advanced Environmental Engineering
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Research into and practice of the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991.

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full data set for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor’s responsibilities, digital cadastral, licensing issues.

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

SURV 569 Advanced Special Topic
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

**TELE 202** Computer Networking
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internet networking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI network layers.
- P: COMP 160 or 103
- R: COSC 244
- SC: Science

**TELE 301** Network Management
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Network addressing schemes; network design; network management; the Simple Network Management Protocol; network reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; privacy considerations.
- P: TELE 202 or COSC 244
- RP: COSC 243
- SC: Science

**TELE 303** Wireless Communications
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission; coding techniques; satellite communications; wireless LANs; mobile ad hoc network; wireless security; mobile application development.
- P: (COMP 160 or 103) & one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214, 233
- R: TELE 404
- SC: Commerce, Science

**TELE 402** Internetworking
- Second semester: 0.1667 EFTS
- 20 points
- Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6. TCP/IP network planning and multimedia and IP.
- P: TELE 301
- RP: COSC 243

**TELE 404** Wireless Networking
- First semester: 0.1667 EFTS
- 20 points
- Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission; coding techniques; satellite communications; wireless LANs; mobile ad hoc network; wireless security; mobile application development.
- P: TELE 302
- R: TELE 303

**TELE 413** Multimedia Networking
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
- 0.1667 EFTS
- 20 points
- Multimedia data representation, encoding and decoding, multimedia streaming in modern wired and wireless networks, convergence.
- P: (TELE 302 or INFO 334) & TELE 303
- SC: Science

**TELE 470** Special Topics
- First semester: 0.1667 EFTS
- 20 points
- A special topic in telecommunications.
- P: 54 300-level TELE or ELEC points
- Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

**THEA 212** Drama on Stage and Screen
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 151** Improvisation
- Summer school, first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 152** Theatre Technology
- Each semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 221** Truth and Representation in the Theatre
- Second semester: 0.1667 EFTS
- 18 points
- The study of truth and representation in the theatre.
- Prescribed texts from world theatre will be studied in the context of their stage history, and with regard to the evolution of acting, directing and design.
- P: (THEA 121 or 122 or 101) or 54 points
- R: THEA 211
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 241** Playwriting
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.
- P: (THEA 121 or 122 or 101) or 54 points
- SC: Arts and Music
- Note: Admission to THEA 241 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2013. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

**THEA 251** Mask and Scenario
- Summer school: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and design.
- P: THEA 151 or 102
- R: THEA 213
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 252** The Actor’s Imagination
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The development of the actor’s imagination through the study of Stanislavski’s system for actors.
- P: THEA 151 or 102
- R: THEA 212
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 253** Bi-cultural Theatre
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
- P: 54 100-level points
- R: THEA 355
- SC: Arts and Music
- Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

**THEA 255** Performing Ireland
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The practice of Irish Theatre and the development of production design concepts.
- P: (THEA 152 or DES 121 or MUSI 132) & 36 further points
- R: THEA 356
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 304** Voice and Movement
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.
- SC: Arts and Music

**THEA 322** Australian and New Zealand Theatre
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
- P: THEA 231 or 221
- SC: Arts and Music
- Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

**THEA 323** Performance Research
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
- P: THEA 231 or 221 or PERE 201
- R: THEA 423
- SC: Arts and Music
HEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points
R THEA 424
SC Arts and Music

THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturgs (playwrights, directors, theoreticians) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
P THEA 221 or 253 or 255
R THEA 425
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

Note: Admission to THEA 341, 351 and 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for these papers must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2013. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The writing of a full-length play for the stage.
P THEA 241 or 203
SC Arts and Music

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespearean text.
P One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
R THEA 306
SC Arts and Music

THEA 352 Directing
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes duration.
P One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
R THEA 311, 312
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for THEA 333-356 may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P 18 200-level THEA, MAOR or PERF points
R THEA 253
SC Arts and Music

THEA 355 Performing Ireland
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
P 18 200-level THEA points
R THEA 255
SC Arts and Music

THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P 18 200-level THEA, DESI or PERF points
R THEA 256
SC Arts and Music

THEA 421 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 322
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 423 Performance Research
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324
SC Arts and Music

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 325
SC Arts and Music

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturgs (playwrights, directors, theoreticians) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student’s choice is required.
P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points
R THEA 324
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
full year
0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.
P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or 311)
SC Arts and Music
Note: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2013 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.
P 72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
full year, each semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.
P 72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2014.

THEA 454 Special Topic: Trauma and Violence in Performance
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of a particular play, leading to its production. In 2014, Trauma and Violence in Performance.
P 72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 480 Research Project
full year, each semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
 Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre and an intensive writing of one or more long essays.
P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

THEA 490 Dissertation
full year
0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.
P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

THEOLOGY

Also see Minor Subject requirements.

TOURISM
TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
each semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.
R TOUX 101
SC Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.
R TOUX 102
SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
summer school
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.
TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, sustainability, yield management, distribution, production and selling of ‘experiences’.
P: TOUR 101 or TOUR 217
SC: Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.
P: TOUR 101 or TOUR 108
SC: Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the interpretation, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.
P: 54 200-level points
SC: Commerce

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.
P: TOUR 220 or TOUR 103
SC: Commerce

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.
P: TOUR 220 or TOUR 103
R: TOUR 304
SC: Commerce

TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to analysis of existing tourism products and the development of new tourism products, including how particular narratives are constructed to tell a story to be associated with the product. Also, this paper presents a framework, within persuasive communication, for managing consumer behaviour at the site where a product is offered.
P: 54 200-level points
SC: Commerce

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development

Summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.
P: 120-level points
R: TOUR 306
SC: Commerce

TOUR 309 Tourism Research Methods

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and execution of tourism research methods. Emphasis is placed on using research to address issues relating to the development and marketing of tourism destinations as well as understanding tourist motivations and experiences.
P: BSNS 102 and 54 200-level points
R: TOUR 302
SC: Commerce

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture

First semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.
SC: Commerce

TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business

First semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.
SC: Commerce

TOUR 417 Tourism Methodology

First semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Furthers students’ understanding of methodology theory in order to develop a critical approach to the conduct of tourism research.
SC: Commerce

TOUR 418 Destination Management Strategies

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.
SC: Commerce

TOUR 420 Special Topic

First semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.
SC: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 421 Special Topic

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An individual supervised course of study.
SC: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts

First semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.
SC: Commerce
LM: Mflour, PG Dip Com

TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.
SC: Commerce

TOUR 427 Tourism and Development

Ethnographic Field School

0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A residential ethnographic field school conducted abroad, providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.
R: TOUR 424
SC: Commerce

TOUR 480 Dissertation

Full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.
LT: BCom(Hons)

TOUR 590 Research Project

To be arranged 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.
P: TOUR 417 & 423 & 424

TOXICOLOGY

See entry for Pharmacology.
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

VISUAL CULTURE

See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

VISC 101 Introduction to Visual Culture

First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of visual culture in contemporary society addressing a range of topics, such as fashion, photography, advertising, celebrity, gender, the moving image and their interfaces.
R: MFCO 104
SC: Arts and Music

VISC 201 History of Photography

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.
P: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 221 passed before 2011.

VISC 301 Theories and Debates

Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Exploration of current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture Studies, animating recent and ongoing research.
SC: Arts and Music

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students who wish to enrol in WILM 401, 404, 405 or 406.

WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management

Second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.
SC: Science

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.
SC Science
LT PGDipWILM

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.
SC Science

WILM 405 Wildlife Management - Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
SC Science

WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationales for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.
R ECOL 311, ZOOL 319
SC Science

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism, systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record, evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
P BIOL 112 & CELS 191
SC Science
Note: HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.
P BIOL 112 & CELS 191
SC Science
Note: HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.

ZOOL 313 Environmental Physiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Environment and reproduction, how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.
P S 44 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191
SC Science

ZOOL 314 Neurobiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement, behavioural plasticity, mechanisms of memory.
P S 44 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.
P S 44 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RC ZOOL 316
SC Science

ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition, graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design, computer-intensive methods and simulation.
P (STAT 110 or 115) & S 44 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RC WILM 404
SC Science

ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.
P S 44 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP (CHEM 191 or 112) & ECOL 111
SC Science

ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.
P S 44 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RC ECOL 311, WILM 406
RP ECOL111 & 212
SC Science

ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics
second semester 0.20 EFTS 20 points
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.
SC Science

ZOOL 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.
SC Science

ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.
SC Science

ZOOL 413 Environmental Physiology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.
SC Science

ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.
SC Science

ZOOL 415 Parasitology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Current topics and issues in parasitology; including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasites.
SC Science

ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomonitoring, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.
SC Science

ZOOL 417 Harvest Management
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.
SC Science

ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.
SC Science

ZOOL 419-420 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points each
SC Science

ZOOL 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.
R GENE 311-314, 360
SC Science
LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci
Note: Enrolments are limited to a maximum of 8 students.

ZOOL 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT PGDipSci

ZOOL 490 Dissertation
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 60 points
A zoological research project on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

ZOOL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc
Distance Learning papers

This section provides an alphabetical listing of papers offered by Distance Learning.

AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEXR 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>Full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AVIATION MEDICINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 711</td>
<td>Aviation Physiology</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 712</td>
<td>Aircrew Health and Performance</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 713</td>
<td>Airport and Travel Health</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 714</td>
<td>Clinical Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 715</td>
<td>Principles of Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AVMX 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine

- not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy, asthma and dermatitis; occupational cancer; occupational toxicology; occupational hygiene; occupational diving and compressed air at work.

AVMX 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport

- not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.

AVMX 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport

- not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; FW aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and coordination; operational limitations and constraints.

AVMX 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics

- first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.
- LT: MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipHealsc, PGCertHealsc(End)

AVMX 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

- second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aeromedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student’s own clinical role and working environment.
- LT: MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipHealsc, PGCertHealsc(End)

AVMX 721 Clinical Care in the Air

- first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.
- LT: MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealsc

AVMX 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems

- second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training, medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.
- LT: MAvMed, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealsc

AVMX 723 Managing Occupational Medicine

- first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.

AVMX 724 Health and Industry

- second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silicotics; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.

AVMX 725 Special Topic

- each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
- Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.

AVMX 726 Research Project

- each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
- A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in Aviation Medicine or a related field, usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).

Key: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
BIBLICAL STUDIES

BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
R BIBS 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 121 Interpreting the New Testament
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
R BIBS 121
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.
R BIBS 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language II
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A continuation of BIBX 131 and BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.
P BIBX 131 or BIBS 131
R BIBS 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.
P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 311, BIBS 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
P 40 EFTS
R BIBS 213
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 215 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 311, BIBS 211
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 221 The Gospels
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 321, BIBB 221, 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.
P 30 EFTS
R BIBS 223
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 224 Special Topics: Reading Revelation
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 225 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 226 Jesus in the New Testament
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
P 36 points
R BIBS 226, 326, BIBX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBX 211, BIBS 211, BIBS 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
P 40 EFTS
R BIBS 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 315 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBS 315
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P One 200-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 317, BIBS 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBS 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBS 322
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
P BIBX 223 or BIBB 223
R BIBS 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 325 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBS 225, 325, BIBX 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 380 Research Essay
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
P Two 200-level BIBX or BIBS papers
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 412 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P One 300-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 317, BIBS 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 423 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
A detailed study of the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P One 300-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 317, BIBS 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
A detailed study of the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P One 300-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 317, BIBS 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 423 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 412 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P One 300-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 317, BIBS 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 423 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology
BUSINESS STUDIES

BSNX 301 Internship Practicum full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Internships are arranged for students to work full-time for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.

P 90 200-level points
R TOUR 307, MANT 370
SC Commerce
LT BCam
Notes: (i)The prerequisite of 90 200-level points must normally be passed with a B+ average. (ii)Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNX 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.

CHINESE

CHXK 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese cultures reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English. All films are English subtitled.

P 36 points
R CHIN 342, CHXK 342, CHIN 242
SC Arts and Music

CHXK 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese cultures reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English. All films are English subtitled.

P 18 200-level points
R CHIN 242, CHXK 242, CHIN 342
SC Arts and Music

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY

CHTX 102 The History of Christianity first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day, from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.

R CTHH 101, 102, CHTX 101
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 111 Doing Theology first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and human kind in a pluralist world.

R CTHH 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.

R CTHH 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 202 Modern Christianity not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTX 202, CTHH 202, 302
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 203 Special Topic: Public Theology and Global Issues second semester 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to public theology and its engagement with politics, social movements, and the public sphere.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTX 304
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 204 Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the development of New Zealand's Christian Churches from 1840 to the present day.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTX 304
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

CHILD HEALTH

CHHX 701 Community Child Health each semester 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
Community aspects of child health and child health services.

LT MHSc, DCH, COP
Notes: (i) A compulsory paper for DCH, may also be taken by other approved health professionals. (ii) Distance taught from Dunedin: 12 February - June 2014 (first semester), 2 July - 22 October 2014 (second semester). (iii) Audioconferences: Wednesdays evenings 6:30 - 7:30 pm. (iv) Examination dates 2014: 11 June (first semester), 29 October (second semester). (v) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/childhealth/701

CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics each semester 0.3 EFTS 90 points
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.

PC CHHX 701
LT DCH, COP
I Wellington
Notes: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.

CHILDREN’S ISSUES

CHIX 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A critical examination of historical and demographic trends, contemporary theoretical explanations of child development and well-being, and the practice framework of primary, secondary and tertiary levels of intervention with children/families/whānau.

R CHX 403, CHIC 401, 402

CHIX 402 Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Focuses on the interface between research, policy and practice, and critically examines the challenges faced by children/families/whānau when family transitions or abuse/violence occur. Considers how services and practitioners can effectively respond.

R CHX 404, CHIC 401, 402

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
The Reformation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.

P 36 100-level results
R CHTX 306, CHTH 206, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 211 Christology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creeds; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.

P One of CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131
R CHTX 311, CHTH 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.

P One of CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131
R CHTX 312, CHTH 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 213 Issues in Theology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.

P One of CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131
R CHTX 313, CHTH 213, 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 217 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.

P One of CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131
R CHTX 313, CHTH 213, 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 231 Christianity, War and Violence
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P One of CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131
R CHTX 331, CHTH 231, 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 202, CHTH 202, 302
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 303 Special Topic: Public Theology and Global Issues
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 202, CHTH 202, 302
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 304 Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P One 200-level CHTX, CHTH or SYST paper
R CHTX 413, CHTH 413, 333
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTX 313 or 411 passed in 2009.

CHTX 305 The Roots of Public Theology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-19th century.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 405
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 306 The Reformation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 306, CHTX 206, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 311 Christology (Advanced)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creeds; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 211, CHTH 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 306, CHTX 206, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 211, CHTH 211, 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 317 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P One 300-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 305
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 313, CHTH 313, 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES
Note: CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2014 only CLTX 451 will be available.

CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, stitch joining, conservation.
R CITE 451
SC Science

CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
R CITE 452
CONTINENT MANAGEMENT

CTM 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Epidemiology, anatomical and pathological concepts of urine and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L: Christchurch

CTM 402 Management for Continence
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L: Christchurch

EDUCATION

EDDX 901 Doctor of Education Coursework
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.
LT: EdD
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDSX 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional content and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
R: EDUO 104, 107, 108
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Compulsory for Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua
P: 30 points

EDTX 132 An Introduction to Human Development
0.0667 EFTS OL 8 points
An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.
R: EDUC 132, EDUG 102
Note: To be taught from October to January. For prospective Grad DipTchg students only.

EDUX 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P: 18 200-level EDUX points
R: EDUX 435
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites for EDUX 407-440 and EDUX 450-459 may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUX 407 Researching Educational Issues
0.0667 EFTS OL 20 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
P: 30 points
R: EDUX 351, EDUX 351, 407
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student’s own practice and the context in which that practice is based.
P: 30 points
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 423 Technology-enhanced Learning
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning.
P: 30 points
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 428 Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Students will explore research issues, literature and methods. They will engage with researchable problems in an educational setting such as a school or cultural institution.
R: (EDUX 440 or EDUX 423) and EDUX 441
SC: Arts and Music
LT: PGDipTchg
Note: In order to complete this paper, students will be required to establish links with an educational setting such as a school or centre. (ii) Students must have completed an initial teacher education programme prior to enrolling in this paper.

EDUX 429 Special Topic 2
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: 30 points
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines the origins and development of literature produced for children and young adults. Investigates the socially constructed notion of childhood and critiques texts using the intersections between gender, class and race as categories of analysis.
P: 30 points
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 431 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUX points
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 432 Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUX points
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 433 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUX points
SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 435 Special Topic
Introduction to Internet-based Learning
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available online; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms
EDUX 450 *eTeaching, eMentoring, and eLeadership*

- Full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 20 points

An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into professional teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- SC and Arts and Music

EDUX 451 *Inclusive Education*

- Full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 20 points

Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- SC and Arts and Music

EDUX 453 *Exercising Professional Leadership*

- Full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 20 points

Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- SC and Arts and Music

EDUX 459 *Equality, Diversity and Education*

- Full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 20 points

Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- SC Arts and Music

EDUX 461 *The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education*

- Full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 20 points

Exploitation of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- SC and Arts and Music

EDUX 462 *Mentoring Teachers*

- First semester
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 20 points

Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- SC Arts and Music

Notes:
- (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) May not be credited with EDUX 433 passed in 2011 or 2012.

EDUX 480 *Research Essay*

- Full year
- 0.3333 EFTS
- OL
- 40 points

Independent in-depth exploration of an issue in education, comprising a review of relevant literature and a research proposal.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- R EDUC 480
- LT BA(Hons), Med, PG DipArts

Notes:
- (i) The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDUX 490 *MEd Dissertation*

- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points

Aims at developing students’ professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- R EDUC 490
- LT MEd

Notes:
- (i) The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDUX 590 *Professional Practice Portfolio*

- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points

Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.

- P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
- SC and Arts and Music

GENEX 702 *Sexual and Reproductive Health*

- Full year
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 20 points

Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

- LT MEd, MPH(C), Med, PG DipGP, PG DiplPHC, PG DiplPHC (Endorsed), PG DipRPHP, PG DiplTraV Med, PG CerGP, PG CerPHC, PG CerPHC (Endorsed)

Note: Includes residency periods.
GENX 714 Travel Medicine 3: Applied Concepts
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from Travel Medicine 1.
P GENX 713
R GENX 715
LT PG DipTravMed, PGCertTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENX 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
C GENX 718
LT PG DipRPHP, PGCertCPU
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegraded Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three, three-day residential periods.

GENX 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasonography
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed ultrasonography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
C GENX 717
LT PG DipRPHP, PGCertCPU
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegraded Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three, three-day residential periods.

GENX 719 Tropical Infectious Disease
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious diseases. Students will gain a general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.
R GENX 716
LT MGR, MPhC, MTravMed, PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PG DipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.
LT MGR, MPhC, MTravMed, PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PG DipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENX 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine
first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.
R GENX 723
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PGCertRPHP

GENX 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand’s multicultural and multicultural society.
R GENX 723
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PGCertRPHP

GENX 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PGCertRPHP
Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

GENX 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.
R GENX 722
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PGCertRPHP

GENX 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL 30 points
The management of cardiac and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.
R GENX 721
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PGCertRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.
R GENX 721
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PGCertRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of common medical and surgical emergencies in a rural hospital setting. Also covers immediate, intermediate and continuing care of the injured patient.
R GENX 721
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP, PGCertRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 731 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Evidence-based strategies and a patient-focused, self-efficacy approach to support patients in achieving changes in lifestyle behaviours.
R GENX 712
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP (Endorsed), PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGCertTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes one residential period.

GENX 732 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Sleep disorders commonly associated with health risk factors and illnesses, and treatment guidelines for primary/integrated care health care settings.
R GENX 712
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP (Endorsed), PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGCertTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes a residential period.

GENX 733 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Explores evidence-based strategies and interventions designed to address the issue of being overweight and/or obese. An overview of effective primary health care management approaches to support patients to achieve health through healthier lifestyle behaviours.
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP (Endorsed), PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGCertTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes a residential period.

GENX 734 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Addresses the support required in primary/integrated health care settings to implement evidence-based strategies for managing alcohol, tobacco and other substance or behavioural addiction.
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP (Endorsed), PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGCertTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes a residential period.

GENX 735 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Explores the interactive strategies used by patients and health professionals to manage conversations about lifestyle behaviours/lifestyle behaviour change in the primary health care setting.
LT PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRPHP (Endorsed), PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGCertTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes a residential period.

GENX 820 Nature of Medical Practice not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.
LT MGR, MHealSc, PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP

GENX 821 Research Methods not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Includes the principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.
LT MGR, PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP

GENX 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS 15 points
In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Models of health, illness and suffering, knowing how we practise and patient safety in primary care.
LT PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PGCertGP

GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Also considers the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical
practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.

LT MHealSc, PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP; PGCertGP

GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice second semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points

Code of practice, medicolegal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.

LT PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP; PGCertGP

GENX 825 Culture, Health and Society not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS 15 points

The cultural context of medicine and other healing modalities and the meanings that illness experiences have for people in those contexts. An introduction to medical anthropology.

LT MGR, PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP; PGCertGP

Note: May be taken by other approved students.

GENX 826 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS 15 points

The development, implementation and reporting of an original research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.

LT MGR

Note: For GENX 8AF, 8AH, 8AP and 8AQ students will normally have completed a research methods paper before being admitted to the programme of study or be able to present evidence of appropriate research experience in a research degree or in major research projects.

GENX 8AF Health Sciences Research Portfolio full year 1 EFTS OL 120 points

A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGR, MHPH, MtAvMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

GENX 8AH Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Full-year full year 0.5 EFTS OL 120 points

A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGR, MHPH, MtAvMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

GENX 8AP Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Part-year each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 120 points

A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGR, MHPH, MtAvMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

GENX 8AQ Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Part-year each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 120 points

A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGR, MHPH, MtAvMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

Note: For GENX 8B, 8BH and 8BQ students normally complete research methods papers worth 30 points before commencing research for the portfolio.

GENX 8B Health Sciences Research Portfolio full year each semester 0.75 EFTS OL 90 points

A 30,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGR, MHPH, MtAvMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

GENX 8BH Health Sciences Research Portfolio (L) first semester each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 90 points

A 30,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGR, MHPH, MtAvMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

GENX 8BQ Health Sciences Research Portfolio (L) each semester 0.25 EFTS 90 points

A 30,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGR, MHPH, MtAvMed

L Dunedin, Wellington

HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HAZX 401 Management of Chemical Hazards first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 477, CHEX 477

SC Science

HAZX 404 Environmental Risk Assessment and Management second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Principles and practices underlying the identification, assessment, prevention, remediation and compliance requirements associated with environmental risks and hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 466, CHEX 466

SC Science

HAZX 405 Basic Toxicology each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Principles underlying identification, prevention, remediation and compliance associated with toxicological hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 466, CHEX 466

SC Science

HAZX 407 Risk Management Law I first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points


R CHEM 466, CHEX 466

SC Science

HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HAZX 401 Management of Chemical Hazards first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 477, CHEX 477

SC Science

HAZX 404 Environmental Risk Assessment and Management second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Principles and practices underlying the identification, assessment, prevention, remediation and compliance requirements associated with environmental risks and hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 466, CHEX 466

SC Science

HAZX 405 Basic Toxicology each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Principles underlying identification, prevention, remediation and compliance associated with toxicological hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 466, CHEX 466

SC Science

HEALTH INFORMATICS

HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through acquisition of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including Medline, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.

LT PGDipHealInf, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP; PGCertPHC, PGCertHealInf

Note: A core paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

A survey of the field including integrated health information system components and architecture, the electronic medical record, telemedicine, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunication technology to health care.

PC HEIX 701

LT PGDipHealInf, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertPHC, PGCertHealInf

HEIX 703 Health Information Systems second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Concepts and practical skills required to understand, evaluate, select, implement or design a health information system. Includes problem definition, user acceptability issues, data modelling, database management systems, systems analysis and physical database design.

P HEIX 701

LT PGDipHealInf

HEIX 704 Evidence-based Practice not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Evidence-based practice and problem solving in the health professions, the accuracy and precision of diagnostic tests, and formal approaches to choosing one management plan over others.

LT PGDipGP, PGDipHealInf, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTAvMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC

HEIX 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Computer-aided learning in health care, tools for package development, copyright law, delivery and distribution methods, human factors, usability analysis and package assessment.

LT PGDipHealInf

HEIX 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

An introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in health informatics and biomedical research. Students work through the process of research from developing a hypothesis, literature search, resolving ethical and cultural issues, refining a research question, designing a suitable study, measurement issues, data management and database design, while simultaneously receiving an introduction to statistical analysis with practical examples using suitable software.

LT PGDipHealInf

Note: An elective paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIX 707 Health Ethics and the Internet second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

An in-depth study of ethical issues as they apply to information on the Internet. General ethical principles will be introduced and applied to e-health, including patient information, Internet research, intellectual property, pirating and plagiarism on the Internet.

LT PGDipHealInf

Note: An elective paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.
HEIX 708 Health Data Management
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Understanding data collection management and information processing principles for clinical research purposes. Issues associated with data capture, external data imports, database design, metadata, data quality and integrity.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End), PCertHeaSc(End)

HEALTH PROMOTION
Note: HAPX 111-114 should normally be taken in numerical order.
HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Health promotion is defined and its emergence as a key public health strategy explored. The main principles of health promotion are examined such as the broad definition of health, the use of a comprehensive range of strategies, and health promotion ethics.
LT CertIHProm

HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to health programme planning, implementation and evaluation using a variety of planning models. Includes the use of key health promotion strategies such as healthy public policy, social marketing, health education and community development.
LT CertIHProm

HAPX 113 Māori and Community Health Development
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Māori health promotion issues are examined within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. Specific initiatives are explored. There is a strong focus on community development as a health promotion strategy.
LT CertIHProm L Wellington

HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines current issues that shape health promotion internationally and within New Zealand, such as the politics of health promotion, the structure of the health sector, and globalisation. A number of current health promotion areas are explored in depth, such as alcohol health promotion and housing.
LT CertIHProm L Wellington

HEALTH SCIENCES
HASX 401 Special Topic
full year; each semester 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
R HASX 401
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End), PCertHeaSc(End) L Wellington, Christchurch

HASX 404 Health Care of the Elderly
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Epidemiology, ethical issues and characteristics of illness as applied to the elderly. Encompasses the physiology of ageing, common medical conditions, and clinical and rehabilitation developments.
R NURX 426
LT MDet, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End), PCertHeaSc(End)

HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The social, cultural and economic context of ageing, and ways of achieving independence for older people in New Zealand. Issues and service delivery care in serving older people in the community and the interface between formal and informal care.
LT MDet, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(End), PCertHeaSc(End), PCertPHC(End)

HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
full year 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a qualitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.
LT MClinnPharm, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), MPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(End), PGDipRehab, PGDipTmMed, PCertGP, PCertPHC L Wellington

Note: May be taken by other approved students.

HASX 780 Research Project
full year; each semester 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Health Sciences usually applied to the student's area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed) L Wellington, Christchurch

HEBREW
Note: Students wishing to study Hebrew at more advanced levels may enrol for Biblical Studies papers BIBS 213 and 313.
HEBX 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.
R HEBR 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology
HEBX 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of HEBX 131 and HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.
R HEBR 131 or HEBR 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HIGHER EDUCATION
HEDX 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education
full year 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDU 501, EDUC 507
LT PGDipHPHe, PGDipHPHe(End), PCertHeaSc, PCertPHC L Wellington

Note: Restricted to selected professional students.

HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
full year 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDU 502, EDUC 505
LT PGDipHPHe, PGDipHPHe(End), PCertHeaSc, PCertPHC L Wellington

HEDX 503 Research in Higher Education
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to qualitative approaches to teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDX 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDU 502 or HEDU 502 or EDUC 505
R HEDU 503, EDUC 506
LT PGDipHPHe, PGDipHPHe(End)

HEDX 510 Special Topic
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDU 503 or HEDU 503
R HEDU 510
LT PGDipHPHe, PGDipHPHe(End)

Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department of the Higher Education Development Centre.

HUMAN NUTRITION
NUTX 401 Principles of Human Nutrition
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An overview of macronutrients and micronutrients, including analysis of topographic research specific to each nutrient. Assessment of nutritional status, with particular emphasis on dietary assessment and interpretation.
R CMNX 401
SC Science
Note: A core paper for PGCerHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, MHeaSc endorsed in Human Nutrition, may also be taken by other approved students.
Note: NUTX 402, 403 and 407 are elective papers for PGCerHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, MHeaSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTX 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition, education, promotion and communication.
R CMNX 402
SC Science

NUTX 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the role of nutrition in chronic disease, specifically heart disease, diabetes, obesity and cancer.
R CMNX 406
SC Science

NUTX 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.
R CMNX 407, HUNT 335, SPMX 703
SC Science

INDIGENOUS STUDIES
INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.
LT MIndS
MĀORI STUDIES

MAOX 404 Māori Land and Lore
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS  OL 20 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.

P  (36 300-level MAOR, ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MFCO or POLS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOR 404
SC Arts and Music

MAOX 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
second semester
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.
P 36 300-level MAOR, HISI or PACI points
R MAOR 407
SC Arts and Music

MAOX 415 To Whakahauora I Ngā Reo Taketake
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS  OC 20 points
A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai‘i, Canada and around the world.
P 36 300-level MAOR, EDUC, LING, PACI or POLS points
R MAOR 415
SC Arts and Music

MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

MAEL 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.
LT BMLSc

MAEL 402 Clinical Microbiology
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MAEL 403 Clinical Virology
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MAEL 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.
LT BMLSc

MAEL 405 Cytopathology
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.
LT BMLSc

MAEL 406 Haematology
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.
LT BMLSc

MAEL 407 Histopathology
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microscopy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.
LT BMLSc

MAEL 408 Transfusion Science
first semester
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.
LT BMLSc

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

METE 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
full year
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.
P  PGDipMedTech(End), PGCertMedTech
L Wellington

METE 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
full year
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.
P  PGDipMedTech(End), PGCertMedTech
L Wellington

METE 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
full year
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.
P  MTEX 701
LT PGDipMedTech(End)
L Wellington

METE 704 Cardiovascular Technology
full year
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathological sleep disorders.
P  MTEX 701
LT PGDipMedTech(End)
L Wellington

METE 705 Sleep Medicine
full year
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathological sleep disorders.
P  MTEX 701
LT PGDipMedTech(End)
L Wellington

METE 706 Sleep Technology
full year
0.25 EFTS  OL 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.
P  MTEX 701
LT PGDipMedTech(End)
L Wellington

MINISTRY
Note: Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for MINX papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly videoconferences during a semester.

MINX 403 Theological Reflection
second semester
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
The study of processes for relating life situations to critical reflection on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with situation-based reflection.
R MINS 403
LT MMIn, PGDipMin
MINX 405 Special Topic: The Missional Church
1st semester
0.167 EFTS
OL
20 points
A special topic in the study of ministry.
LT
MMin, PGDMin

MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.167 EFTS
OL
OC
20 points
Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.
R
MINX 406
LT
MMin, PGDMin

MINX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.167 EFTS
OL
20 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.
R
PASS 311
LT
MMin, PGDMin

MINX 590 Research Project
full year
0.5 EFTS
OC
60 points
LT
MMin, PGDMin
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINX 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis
first semester
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of physical skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSMX 709. 8-day on-campus course.
LT
PG DipMSc, PG CertMM
L
Christchurch

MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
An exploration of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.
LT
MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG Dip MSci, PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert MM

MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.
LT
MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG Dip MSci, PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys (Endorsed), PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert MSci, PG Cert Phys, PG Cert (Phys) (Endorsed)

MSMX 704 Introduction to Pain
first semester
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; the neuropsychophysics of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG DipPhys (Endorsed), PG Dip MSci, PG Dip Phys (Endorsed), PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert MSci, PG Cert Phys, PG Cert (Phys) (Endorsed)

MSMX 705 Regional Disorders - Spine
first semester
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT
MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG Dip MSci, PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert MM
L
Christchurch

MSMX 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs
second semester
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT
MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG Dip MSci, PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert MSci
L
Christchurch

MSMX 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
not offered expected to be offered in 2015
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG Dip phys (Endorsed), PG Dip MSci, PG Dip Phys, PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert MSci
L
Christchurch

MSMX 709 Clinical Therapeutics
first semester
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
This paper is a progression from MSMX 701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.
LT
MSMX 701
PG Dip MSc, PG Cert MSci
L
Christchurch

MSMX 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries
first semester
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG Dip phys (Endorsed), PG Dip MSci, PG Dip Phys, PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert MSci
L
Christchurch

MSMX 711 Pain Assessment
not offered expected to be offered in 2015
0.125 EFTS
OL
15 points
Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand society: principles, procedures and physical resources. The economic and health effect of pain on the New Zealand workforce.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), MPhy (Endorsed), PG Dip Phys (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc (End), PG Dip MSci, PG Cert Heal Sc (End), PG Cert MSci
L
Christchurch

NURSING

NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice
first semester
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End) L
Christchurch

NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice
second semester
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.
P
NURX 403
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End) L
Christchurch
Note: Students must have had at least two years’ clinical experience in a mental health context.

NURX 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
each semester
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse’s specialty area.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End) L
Christchurch

NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum
second semester
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End) L
Christchurch
Note: Limited to nurses with no more than six months’ clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

NURX 411 Nursing - High Acuity
second semester
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End) L
Christchurch

NURX 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.
LT
MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End) L
Christchurch

NURX 415 Nursing Research Methods
first semester
0.25 EFTS
OL
30 points
An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

Notes: (i) OBGX 712-716 are designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women’s health care, and are also compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to full year, each semester: 0.3 EFTS

OBGX 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training

Note: (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/dsm/obstetrics/postgrad

OBGX 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course I

Note: (i) OBGX 718 and 719 are three-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. They may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health. For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/dsm/obstetrics/postgrad

OBGX 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2

Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology database, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.

L. Christchurch

Occupational Health

OCX 401 Occupational Health

Introduction to occupational health with an emphasis on the prevention of diseases caused by workplace hazards.

L. Christchurch
PACX 410 Special Topic
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 12 points
P PACX 301 or 310
SC Arts and Music

PACX 410 Special Topic
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 24 points
P PACX 301 or 310
SC Arts and Music

PAIN AND PAIN MANAGEMENT

PAIX 701 Neurobiology of Pain
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The current understanding of the neurophysiopathology of pain, including the concepts of transmission and conduction, neurophysiology, pain modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and the current understanding of the various biomedical modalities to treat all types of pain states, including acute and chronic pain, regional pain states, neuropathic pain and its subtypes, and central pain syndromes.

PAIX 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Explores psychosocial and cultural concepts integral to the experience of acute and chronic pain, as well as those contextual factors influencing treatment providers involved in assessment and management of pain.

PAIX 704 Pain in Special Circumstances
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The understanding, diagnosis and management of pain problems in special circumstances and in special groups of patients (e.g. childhood, pregnancy, the elderly), and how these special groups require modification of standard diagnostic procedures and management processes.

PASX 206 Special Topic: Studies in Chaplaincy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
SC Theology

PASX 207 Special Topic: Studying Congregations in New Zealand
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
SC Theology

PASX 208 Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
SC Theology

PASX 210 The Person in Ministry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.

P 36 points
R PASX 310
SC Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 306 passed in 2007.

PASX 212 Research Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analysis of a variety of research methods to be used in theological research and research relating to the practice of ministry.

PASX 306 Special Topic: Studies in Chaplaincy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
SC Theology

PASX 307 Special Topic: Studying Congregations in New Zealand
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
SC Theology

PASX 308 Special Topic: The Missional Church
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
R PASX 210
SC Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 306 passed in 2007.

PASX 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
R MINS 407
SC Theology

PASX 380 Research Essay
fall year 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P Two 200-level PASX or PAST papers
SC Theology

PASX 490 Dissertation
fall year 0.5 EFTS OC 48 points
E3 PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

PHARMACY

PHCX 506 Research Methods
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
PHCX S12 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.
P PHCX 525
LT MClinPharm, PG DipClinPharm
Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.

PHCX S22 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, respiratory, neurological, rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.
R PHCX 525
LT MHealSc, PG DipClinPharm

PHCX S23 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, neurological, infectious diseases, and respiratory.
R PHCX 525
LT MHealSc, PG DipClinPharm

PHCX S24 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation; international considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG DipPhC, PGCertPhC, PG CertPhC (Endorsed)
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy; (ii) May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

PHCX S41 Medicines Information
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in practice.
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG CertPhC, PG CertPhC (End)

PHCX S42 Medications Management
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.
PC PHCX 541
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG CertPhC (End)

PHCX S47 Medicines and Culture
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Information sources and critical assessment; approaches to studying medicines; cultural understandings of health, illness and medicines; implications for practice.
LT MPPhy, PG DipClinPharm, PG CertPhC (End)
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy; (ii) May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

PHCX S90 Dissertation
full year each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
R PHCT 590
LT MClinPharm
Note: For PHCX 601 and 602 students must be New Zealand registered pharmacists who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position in patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification).

PHCX 601 Principles of Prescribing
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Legal and ethical considerations; communication with patients and other health professionals, clinical reasoning and decision-making; physical assessment and diagnostic skills; 'mechanics' of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.
LT PG CertPhC (Endorsed)
Note: Although this is a distance learning paper, attendance at workshops and clinical skills centres will be required.

PHCX 602 Prescribing Practicum
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A practicum for prescribing, an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.
LT PG CertPhC (Endorsed)

PHYSIOTHERAPY

PHTX 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, education and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
LT PHY 501
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG CertPhC (Endorsed)

PHTX 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.
LT PHY 530
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG CertPhC (Endorsed)

PHTX 535 Neurorehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG CertPhC (Endorsed)

PHTX 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills required to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG CertPhC (Endorsed)

PHTX 542 Sports Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG CertPhC (Endorsed)

PHTX 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Physiotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.
R PHY 541, 543, PHTX 541
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG CertPhC (Endorsed)

PHTX 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The theoretical basis of acupuncture, predominantly from a Western/Scientific paradigm, critical review and evaluation of acupuncture theory and practice in the management of musculoskeletal conditions.
R PHY 547
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG CertPhC (Endorsed)
Notes: The paper may not be offered if insufficient numbers of students enrol.

PHTX S61 Clinical Practice
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.
R PHY 561, PHTX 530
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhC (Endorsed)

PHTX 610 Research Methods
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
R PHY 510, PHTX 510, 610
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed)

PHTX 650 Research Project
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy. Each student must be allocated a tutor. The student must provide evidence of progress after two terms. A substantive report will be in a format that would be acceptable if submitted to a national conference.
R PHY 590 and PHTX 590 and PHTX 650
LT MPPhy, MPPhy (Endorsed)

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The structure, process and content of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one's professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the 'generalist' and 'specialist' in the context of health care.
R PRH 701
LT MPPhy, PG DipPhC, PG DipPhH, PG DipPhC (Endorsed), PG DipPhP, PG Dip PhAv Med, PG CertPhC, PG CertPhH, PG CertPhC (Endorsed)
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential periods.

PRHX 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.
PSMX 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly.

PSMX 404 Addiction Assessment
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

PSMX 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capabilities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.

PSMX 406 Special Topics: Research Methods, Mental Health
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

PSMX 407 Forensic Psychiatry
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to psycho-oncology, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.

PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.

PSMX 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.

PSMX 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.

PSMX 434 Special Topic
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
The principles and practice of systems theory with regard to families. A critical understanding of the schools of family therapy.

PSMX 435 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015

PSMX 436 Principles of Family and Systems Therapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of systems theory with regard to families. A critical understanding of the schools of family therapy.

PSMX 437 Applied Systems Theory
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.

PSMX 438 Reproduction and Loss
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An outline of normal and assisted reproduction from conception through to childbirth and the relationship between psychiatric disorders and expected/unexpected losses during the reproductive cycle. It will also outline the psychiatric assessment and treatment of women and their families during this period.

PSMX 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.
PUBLIC HEALTH

REH 701 Rehabilitation Principles
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation and the concept of transdisciplinary teams, cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.
LT PGCertHeaSc(End), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REH 702 Work Rehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce workplace injury and promote early return to work.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), MPhy(Endored), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REH 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.
LT MDet, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), PGDipRehab

REH 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Issues pertinent to working with family systems when one member has a disabling condition. Exploration of how to think systemically, to assess the family system and to be equipped to work with whole or parts of families.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 301 Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice I
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Cancer cell biology, radiobiology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy. Evidence based treatment and toxicities of breast, prostate and cervix/endometrial and colo-rectal sites. Symptom management.
LT PGCertHeaSc(End)
L Wellington

REHX 401 Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice II
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Quality of life assessment, supportive cancer care, cultural safety. Evidenced based treatment and toxicities of head and neck, thorax and central nervous system sites. Symptom management.
LT PGCertHeaSc(End)
L Wellington

REHX 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Historical development, sources, specifications, radiobiology, high/low dose rate, interstitial and intracavity systems, national and international criteria, radiation safety.
LT PGDipHeaSc
L Wellington

REHX 704 Neurological Rehabilitation
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson’s disease.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 706 Work Rehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce workplace injury and promote early return to work.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), MPhy(Endored), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.
LT MDet, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), PGDipRehab

REHX 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Issues pertinent to working with family systems when one member has a disabling condition. Exploration of how to think systemically, to assess the family system and to be equipped to work with whole or parts of families.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

RELX 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
P 36 points
R RELX 330, RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 207 The Religion of Islam
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi’ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.
P 36 points
R RELX 324, RELX 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 209 The Body in Asian Religions
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 36 points
R RELX 309, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
P 36 points
R RELX 311, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 36 points
R RELX 312, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 214 New Religious Movements
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Normal Prerequisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELX 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL OC 18 points</td>
<td>The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the &quot;West&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL OC 18 points</td>
<td>The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 227</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL OC 18 points</td>
<td>A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 230-231</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OC 18 points</td>
<td>A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2016</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL 18 points</td>
<td>The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the &quot;West&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 235</td>
<td>Religion, Law and Politics</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2016</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OC 18 points</td>
<td>The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL OC 18 points</td>
<td>A study of new religious movements in the modern world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL OC 18 points</td>
<td>An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OC 18 points</td>
<td>A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2016</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL OC 18 points</td>
<td>A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 312</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OC 18 points</td>
<td>Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2015</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL OC 18 points</td>
<td>The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the &quot;West&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

**KEY:** P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 229, 329, RELX 329
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 330 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.

P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 202, RELS 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 331 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 332 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A sociological study of the phenomenon of religion in contemporary society, considering especially the role and influence of religion in secular society.

P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 430
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 333 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 234, RELS 234, 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P One 200-level RELX or RELX paper
R RELX 235, 335, RELX 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 336 Power, Piety & Nirvana (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion, state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the ‘nation’. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 200-level RELX or RELX paper
R RELX 336, 436, RELX 336
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.

P One 300-level RELX or RELS paper
R RELX 328, RELS 328, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

RELS 430 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A sociological study of the phenomenon of religion in contemporary society, considering especially the role and influence of religion in secular society.

P RELX 332
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 436 Power, Piety and Nirvana (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the ‘nation’. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 300-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 336, 436, RELX 336
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1900, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

P One 300-level RELX or RELS paper
R RELX 310, RELS 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 470 Research Essay
full year
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

P Three 300-level RELX or RELS papers
R RELX 470
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 490 Dissertation
full year
0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELX or RELS papers
SC Arts and Music, Theology

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SANSKRIT

SANSX 111 Introductory Sanskrit I
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.

P R SANS 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SANSX 112 Introductory Sanskrit II
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A continuation of SANX 111 and SANS 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.

P R SANS 111
R SANS 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SOCIAL WORK

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to SOWX 301-304 with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWX 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.

R SOWX 301
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWX 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.

R SOWX 316, SOWK 302, 316
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWX 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory
first semester
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R SOWX 303
LT BSCW, BSW

Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both SOWX 234 or SOWX 234 & (SOWX 235 or SOWX 235).

SOWX 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R SOWX 319, SOWK 304, 319
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWX 306 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.3 EFTS OL OC 36 points
R SOWX 306
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWX 310 Introduction to Professional Practice
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.

R SOWX 420, SOWX 328, 420
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWX 392 Fieldwork Practice I
full year
0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.

P SOWX 320 or SOWX 320
R SOWX 491, SOWK 392, 491
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWX 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.

P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWX points
R SOWX 401, SOWX 401, 402
LT BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), MA
SOWX 403 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 404, SOWX 403, 404
LT BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipSCWk
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWX 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 415
LT BSCW, BSW, MA, PGDipSCWk.
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWX 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 318, SOWX, 406
LT BSCW, BSW, MA, PGDipSCWk.

SOWX 408 Advanced Issues in Social Work Research
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points
This course is designed for students accepted into the Honours programme. It considers in-depth research approaches to key issues within the field of social work.
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 405, 406, SOWX 405, 406, 408
LT BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipSCWk.

SOWX 410 Special Topic: Motivational Interviewing
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Special topic considering an advanced case study in Social Work practice.
R SOWX 410
LT BSCW, BSW, MA, PGDipSCWk.

SOWX 411 Special Topic: Kaupapa Māori Social Work Practice
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Special topic considering advanced elements of Social Work practice.
R 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWX 411
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipSCWk.

SOWX 480 Research Project
full year 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 480
LT BSCW, BSW, MA, MA, PGDipSCWk.

SOWX 490 Dissertation
full year 0.1667 EFTS OC 40 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 590, SOWX 490
LT BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipSCWk.

SOWX 492 Fieldwork Practice 2
full year 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWX or SOWK 392).
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWK points (including SOWX 392 or SOWK 392)
R SOWX 492
LT BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipSCWk.
Note: Admission to SOWX 510-580 is subject to approval from Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWX 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An in-depth examination of the theories that inform counselling approaches in the social services and the application of theory in practice.

SOWX 511 Advanced Family Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.

SOWX 512 Working with Children and Adolescents
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.

SOWX 513 Mental Health and Specialist Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.

SOWX 514 Advanced Community Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.

SOWX 515 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.

SOWX 516 Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.

SOWX 517 Social Policy Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.

SOWX 518 Social Services Supervision
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

SOWX 519 Social Services Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

SOWX 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.

SOWX 521 Advanced Studies Special Topic
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

SOWX 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

SOWX 580 Research Project
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

SOWX 680 Research Project
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

SPORTS MEDICINE

SPMX 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.
R MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

SPMX 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.
R MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

SPMX 703 Sports Nutrition
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.
R CMNX 407, HUNT 355

SPMX 704 Health and Human Performance A
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The recognition and management of existing clinical conditions such as asthma, diabetes and epilepsy in those who lead active lifestyles.
R MHealSc, PGDipSEM

SPMX 705 Health and Human Performance B
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.
R MHealSc, PGDipSEM

SPMX 706 Sports Physiotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Contemporary physiotherapy practices in the prevention and management of injuries to recreational and high performance athletes.
R MHealSc, PGDipSEM

SPMX 707 Regional Sports Injury 1
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
R MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

SPMX 708 Regional Sports Injury 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.
R MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

SPMX 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.
R MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 99 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OP</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The interaction between the sports person and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>their environment, specifically its effect on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>injury mechanisms and injury prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including interaction with other participants,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the surface on which the sport is performed,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and equipment used.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT: MHealSc, PGDipSEM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An appreciation of the link between physical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>activity and health in the contemporary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>primary care setting that promotes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interdisciplinary collaboration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT: MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SURGICAL ANATOMY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OP</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the clinical practice of surgery and radiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes regional cadaver dissection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RC: SUAX 702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT: PGDipSurgAnat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the clinical practice of surgery and radiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes regional cadaver dissection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC: SUAX 701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT: PGDipSurgAnat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the clinical practice of surgery and radiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes regional cadaver dissection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: SUAX 701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT: PGDipSurgAnat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of surgery and radiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes regional cadaver dissection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: SUAX 701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT: PGDipSurgAnat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SURVEYING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OP</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURX 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL O</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to basic surveying principles,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>techniques, instruments and computational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>procedures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: SURV 111, 111, SURX 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOURISM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OP</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL O</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the global principles that</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structure tourism, the nature and operation of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the tourist industry and the impact, development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and management issues that arise from tourism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: TOUR 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC: Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL O</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The major issues in world tourism as it is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>differentiated on a global regional basis,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>integrated illustrative case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: TOUR 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC: Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glossary

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. These terms may also be found at www.otago.ac.nz/study/terms.html

**Academic Progress Policy:** A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

**Ad Eundem Statum Admission:** A method of admission "at an equivalent level", usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent level of standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

**Admission:** Admission refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval and normally involves making a formal application.

**Adviser of Studies:** A member of staff with authority to discuss and approve a student’s enrolment in particular papers and/or programmes. Most students must consult the designated Advisers of Studies at Course Approval or if they make later changes to their courses, but may also discuss their study plans with them at other times of the year.

**Application:** The process, normally completed online, of applying for admission to and/or enrolment in the University.

**Ask Otago:** An online service provided by the University with answers to general enquiries and questions including, but not limited to, matters such as applying, admission, enrolment, records, exchange, accommodation and student life on campus. Ask Otago is available on the University’s home page at www.ask.otago.ac.nz

**Assessment:** The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

**Audioconference:** Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

**Bachelor’s Degree:** Either a first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study, or an honours degree. See Ordinary Degree and Honours Degree.

**Blackboard:** A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

**Bridging Course:** A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page XX).

**Calendar:** The University’s official publication containing its regulations, statutes and degree schedules. It is available from the University Bookshop, and is in secondary schools and many libraries.

**Campus:** The grounds and buildings of the University.

**Certificate:** See Undergraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Certificate.

**Certificate of Proficiency:** A term used to describe a paper that is not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

**College:** A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

**Competitive Entry:** A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

**Conditional Enrolment:** Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a calendar year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

**Corequisite:** A paper which must be taken concurrently with another.

**Council:** The governing body of the University.

**Course:** The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

**Course Advice:** The process by which students are given academic advice based on the relevant Degree/Diploma regulations, their previous academic performance, the papers and Degree/Diploma Programme for which they wish to enrol, and plans for employment or further study.

**Course Approval:** The process by which a student’s finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student. A designated Adviser of Studies must normally sign the Form for Course Approval after making any necessary amendments. This is formal approval of the course as valid, reasonable
and academically sensible. The student’s signature constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for the associated fees. Students who fail to complete Course Approval on time may not have access to all University resources.

Credit: Papers or points which can be counted towards a qualification. Students may be given credit at Otago on the basis of passes from other New Zealand universities (transfer credit) or from non-university or overseas tertiary institutions (ad eundem credit).

Cross Credits: A student studying for two or more degrees can usually cross credit (share) papers between the two qualifications. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BPhEd and LLB). Some limits on cross credits apply if three programmes are involved.

Dean: The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

Degree: The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degrees are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors’, honours, masters’, and doctoral degrees. Most bachelors’ degrees require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1 - 3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

Department: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Diploma: See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.

Discretionary Entrance: A method of admission for students under 20 years of age without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification, usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

Dissertation: An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some masters’ degrees.

Distance Learning: A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

Division: The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Humanities, Sciences, Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

Doctoral Degrees: The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title ‘Doctor’.

Domestic Student: Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand residing and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

Double Degree Programme: A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

Double Major: A programme of study for a bachelor’s degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS: EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Endorsement: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Resuscitation).

Enrolment: The collective term used to describe the processes of application, payment of fees, and Course Approval.

Entry Pathway: The system under which domestic students are assessed for selection and admission to most undergraduate programmes. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

e:Vision: The e:Vision portal is a one-stop shop for study related information where students will apply to study, access all important study related information, and maintain their personal information.

Exemption: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This must normally be approved by the Division concerned.

Faculty: A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Field Trip: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Final Examination Only Enrolment: In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Finalist: A person enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year. A student enrolled in 2013 would be a finalist only if expecting to finish a qualification in 2013.

Final Examinations: Often called ‘finals’, these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

First Year Student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Full-time: A full-time course is generally between 34 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

General Bachelors’ Degrees: Any of the ordinary bachelors’ degrees with a choice of major subjects (BA, BAppSc, BBimedSc, BCom, MusB, BSc, BTheol), available to eligible students under the Entry Pathway system. Each may be completed in 3 years of full-time study.

Grade Point Average (GPA): A numerical measure of a student’s academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+=9, A=8, A-=7, B+=6, B=5, B-=4, C+=3, C=2, C-=1,
FAIL=0) and the weighted average calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

**Grade:** A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

**Graduand:** A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

**Graduate:** A person who has had a degree conferred.

**Graduate Diploma:** A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

**HOD:** Head of Department

**Honours Degree:** A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

**Interest Only Enrolment:** Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

**Internal Assessment:** In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

**International Student:** See Domestic Student.

**Laboratory:** A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

**Lecture:** The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

**Level:** The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

**Major Subject:** The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

**Master’s Degree:** An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor’s degree. In most cases it involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

**Matriculation:** The formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment.

**Minor Subject:** A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally 5 papers are required, with 2 at 200-level and one at 300-level.

**National Student Number (NSN):** A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

**Online Application:** to apply visit www.otago.ac.nz/OnlineReg

**Ordinary Bachelor's degree:** A bachelor's degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor's degrees may be completed in 3 years of full-time study, although some require 4, 5 or 6.

**Orientation:** A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

**Papers:** The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

**Paper Codes:** Each paper is identified by a seven character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Part-time:** Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see Workload.)

**PhD:** The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master's degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

**PIMS:** (Personal Information Management System): PIMS is the underlying system that provides study related information such as your papers, exam results, and timetables. PIMS is accessed via the e:Vision portal.

**Points:** Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

**Postgraduate Certificate:** A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

**Postgraduate Course:** A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor's degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

**Postgraduate Degree:** An honours, master's, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

**Postgraduate Diploma:** A qualification for graduates which requires at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

**Preferential Entry:** A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

**Prerequisites:** Requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken.

**Prescriptions:** Descriptions of the academic content of individual papers.

**Programme:** The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor:** The academic and administrative head of an academic Division or of the International Office.

**Recommencing Student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

**Residential College:** A hall of residence associated with the University.
providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 14 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret's, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Tora and University College.

Restrictions: Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Returning Student: A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

RPL Credit: It is sometimes possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording noncredentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

School: A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

Semester: The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

Senate: The University's main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

Special Admission: A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

Specialised Bachelors’ Degrees: Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Physical Education, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

Stream: Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

Summer School: An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy): Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

Terms: Terms refers to the requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

Terms Test: See Internal Assessment.

Thesis: A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master’s or doctoral degree.

Transcript: A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Transferring Student: A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

Tutorial: Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor’s or other first degree.

Undergraduate Certificate: A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

Undergraduate Diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least two years of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Witnessed Copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
# Degree Planning

**BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom degree planning chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:
- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and must fulfill the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.
# Degree Planning

## Double degree plan – for two three year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted towards both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
<td>Maximum 126</td>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First degree (e.g. BCom)

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level [Y] 72 points at 300-level [Y]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level [Y]

### Second degree (e.g. BSc)

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level [Y] 72 points at 300-level [Y]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level [Y]

## Course Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Timetable Planner

It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.
For timetable information please see: www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/

**SEMESTER ONE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER TWO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>